



# Lenovo XClarity Controller REST API Guide



**Note:** Before using this information, read the general information in “Notices” on page ccxlix.

**Fifth Edition (May 2020)**

© Copyright Lenovo 2017, 2020.

**LIMITED AND RESTRICTED RIGHTS NOTICE:** If data or software is delivered pursuant to a General Services Administration (GSA) contract, use, reproduction, or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in Contract No. GS-35F-05925.

---

# Contents

<b>Chapter 1. Introduction . . . . .</b>	<b>1</b>
Authentication Methods . . . . .	1
Lenovo Extended Registries . . . . .	2
Tools for Redfish . . . . .	2
<b>Chapter 2. Service Root . . . . .</b>	<b>5</b>
Resource ServiceRoot . . . . .	5
GET – Service root properties . . . . .	5
<b>Chapter 3. Session Management . . . . .</b>	<b>9</b>
Resource SessionService . . . . .	9
GET – Session management properties. . . . .	9
Resource Session . . . . .	10
GET – Session properties . . . . .	10
POST– Create a session. . . . .	11
DELETE– Delete a session . . . . .	12
<b>Chapter 4. Account Management. . . . .</b>	<b>13</b>
Resource AccountService. . . . .	13
GET – Account management properties . . . . .	13
PATCH – Update global account lockout properties . . . . .	17
Resource ManagerAccount . . . . .	20
GET – Account properties . . . . .	20
PATCH – Update userid/password/role . . . . .	22
Resource Role . . . . .	23
GET – Role properties . . . . .	23
PATCH – Update custom role privileges . . . . .	26
<b>Chapter 5. Chassis Management . . . . .</b>	<b>29</b>
Resource Chassis . . . . .	29
GET – Collection for chassis . . . . .	29
GET – Chassis properties . . . . .	30
PATCH – Update chassis asset tag and location LED and other oem properties . . . . .	35
Resource Chassis (Flex System Enterprise Chassis or Lenovo D2 Enclosure . . . . .	37
GET – Collection for Flex System Enterprise Chassis or Lenovo D2 Enclosure . . . . .	37
GET – Flex System Enterprise Chassis or Lenovo D2 Enclosure properties . . . . .	38
<b>Chapter 6. Network Adapter Devices. . . . .</b>	<b>41</b>
Resource NetworkAdapters . . . . .	41
GET – Collection of Network adapters . . . . .	41
GET – Network adapter properties. . . . .	42
Resource NetworkPort . . . . .	44
GET – Collection of network ports . . . . .	45

GET – Network port properties . . . . .	46
Resource NetworkDeviceFunction . . . . .	47
GET – Collection of Network device function . . . . .	47
GET – Network device PCIe functions . . . . .	48

<b>Chapter 7. Power, thermal and redundancy . . . . .</b>	<b>51</b>
Resource Power . . . . .	51
GET – Power management properties . . . . .	51
PATCH – Update power management properties . . . . .	63
Resource Power (Flex System Enterprise Chassis or Lenovo D2 Enclosure) . . . . .	65
GET – Power management properties . . . . .	65
Resource Thermal . . . . .	66
GET – Thermal management properties. . . . .	66

<b>Chapter 8. BMC Management. . . . .</b>	<b>73</b>
Resource Manager . . . . .	73
GET – BMC management properties . . . . .	73
PATCH – Update BMC time zone and other oem properties . . . . .	77
POST – BMC reset. . . . .	80

<b>Chapter 9. Network management. . . . .</b>	<b>81</b>
Resource EthernetInterface (BMC NIC). . . . .	81
GET – Collection of BMC ethernet interface properties . . . . .	81
GET – BMC Ethernet properties. . . . .	82
PATCH – Update BMC Ethernet configurations . . . . .	88
PATCH – Update BMC Ethernet over USB configurations . . . . .	92
Resource EthernetInterface (Server NIC) . . . . .	96
GET – Collection of server Ethernet interfaces . . . . .	96
GET – Server Ethernet interface properties . . . . .	97
GET – Server Ethernet over USB properties . . . . .	98
Resource HostInterface. . . . .	99
GET – Collection of host interface . . . . .	99
GET – Host interface properties . . . . .	100
PATCH – Enable/disable host interface . . . . .	102
Resource ManagerNetworkProtocol. . . . .	103
GET – BMC network services. . . . .	103
PATCH – Update BMC network service configurations . . . . .	107

**Chapter 10. Serial Interface Management . . . . .111**

Resource SerialInterface . . . . . 111  
GET – Collection of BMC serial interface . . . 111  
GET – BMC serial interface properties . . . . 112  
PATCH – Update BMC serial interface configurations . . . . . 113

**Chapter 11. Virtual Media Management . . . . .115**

Resource VirtualMedia . . . . . 115  
GET – Collection of virtual media . . . . . 115  
GET – Virtual media properties . . . . . 116  
PATCH – Insert/Eject a virtual media . . . . . 117

**Chapter 12. Server Management . . .121**

Resource ComputerSystem . . . . . 121  
GET – Collection for server. . . . . 121  
GET – Server properties. . . . . 122  
PATCH – Update next-one-time boot configurations and other properties . . . . . 129  
POST – Server reset operations. . . . . 134

**Chapter 13. Log Service and Event Log . . . . .135**

Resource LogService . . . . . 135  
GET – Collection of BMC log services . . . . 135  
GET – Service for BMC active logs . . . . . 136  
GET – Service for BMC event logs . . . . . 137  
POST – Clear event logs . . . . . 138  
Resource LogEntry . . . . . 139  
GET – BMC active log entries. . . . . 139  
GET – BMC event log entries. . . . . 141

**Chapter 14. Server Inventory . . . . .143**

Resource Memory . . . . . 143  
GET – Collection of server memory . . . . . 143  
GET – Server memory properties . . . . . 144  
Resource NetworkInterface . . . . . 149  
GET – Collection of network interfaces . . . . 149  
GET – Server network interfaces . . . . . 150  
Resource PCIeDevice . . . . . 151  
GET – Server PCIe devices . . . . . 151  
Resource PCIeFunction. . . . . 154  
GET – Functions of server PCIe devices . . . 154  
Resource PCIeSlot . . . . . 156  
GET – Server PCIe slots. . . . . 156  
Resource Processor . . . . . 158  
GET – Collection of CPUs . . . . . 158  
GET – CPU properties . . . . . 159  
Resource ProcessorMetric . . . . . 162

GET – Processor metric properties . . . . . 162

**Chapter 15. Storage Management . . . . .165**

Resource Storage . . . . . 165  
GET – Collection of storage controllers . . . . 165  
GET – Storage controller properties . . . . . 166  
Resource Drive . . . . . 170  
GET – Drives managed by storage controller . . . . . 170  
Resource Volume . . . . . 173  
GET – Volumes managed by storage controller . . . . . 173

**Chapter 16. BIOS Setting and Boot Management . . . . .177**

Resource Bios . . . . . 177  
GET – Resource for BIOS . . . . . 177  
POST – Change BIOS password settings . . . 179  
POST – Reset BIOS operation . . . . . 180  
GET – The pending BIOS settings . . . . . 180  
PATCH – Update pending BIOS settings . . . 181  
Resource AttributeRegistry . . . . . 182  
GET – BIOS attribute registries . . . . . 182  
Resource SecureBoot . . . . . 187  
GET – Secure boot properties . . . . . 187  
PATCH – Update secure boot properties . . . 189  
POST – Reset secure boot keys. . . . . 191

**Chapter 17. Firmware Inventory and Update Service. . . . .195**

Resource UpdateService . . . . . 195  
GET – Properties for firmware update service . . . . . 195  
PATCH– Update update service status . . . . 197  
POST – Simple update for firmware . . . . . 199  
POST – HTTP Push update for firmware . . . 202  
POST – Multipart HTTP Push update for firmware . . . . . 208  
Resource FirmwareInventory. . . . . 213  
GET – Collection for firmware inventories on the server . . . . . 213  
GET – Firmware inventory properties. . . . . 214

**Chapter 18. Task Management . . . .217**

Resource TaskService . . . . . 217  
GET – Task service properties . . . . . 217  
Resource Task . . . . . 218  
GET – Task properties . . . . . 218

**Chapter 19. Event Service. . . . .221**

Resource EventService. . . . . 221

GET – Event service properties . . . . .	221
POST – Submit a test event . . . . .	223
Resource Event Subscription . . . . .	224
GET – Collection of event subscriptions . . . . .	225
GET – Event subscriptions . . . . .	225
POST – Create a subscription . . . . .	228
POST – Resume a subscription . . . . .	229
DELETE– Delete a subscription . . . . .	230
SSE subscription . . . . .	231
Event . . . . .	233
Event properties . . . . .	233

**Chapter 20. Telemetry Management . . . . . 237**

Resource TelemetryService . . . . .	237
GET – Telemetry service properties . . . . .	237
GET – Action info of SubmitTestMetricReport . . . . .	238

POST – Submit a test Metric Report . . . . .	239
Resource MetricReportDefinition . . . . .	240
GET – Collection of MetricReportDefinition . . . . .	240
GET – MetricReportDefinition inventory properties . . . . .	241
Resource MetricReport . . . . .	244
GET – Collection of MetricReport . . . . .	244
GET – MetricReport inventory properties . . . . .	245
Resource MetricDefinition . . . . .	246
GET – Collection of MetricDefinition . . . . .	246
GET – MetricDefinition inventory properties . . . . .	247
Notices . . . . .	ccxlix
Trademarks . . . . .	ccl

**Index . . . . . 251**



---

## Chapter 1. Introduction

The Lenovo XClarity Controller (XCC) provides support for the industry standard Redfish Scalable Platforms Management API. The Redfish API can be used to access XCC data and services from applications running outside of the XCC. This allows for easy integration of Lenovo XCC capabilities into Lenovo or 3rd party software. Redfish uses RESTful interface semantics and JSON resource payload to perform system management via the HTTPS protocol. It is suitable for a wide range of servers, from stand-alone servers to rack mount and bladed environments, and scales equally well for large scale cloud environments.

The XClarity Controller currently supports Redfish Specification v1.7.0 and Redfish Schema Bundle 2019.1. This document explains how to use the Redfish functions of the XClarity Controller on ThinkSystem servers.

For more information on the Redfish industry standard, please refer to the following resources:

- **DMTF Redfish Forum:** <http://dmtof.org/redfish>
  - Schemas, Specs, Mockups, White Papers, FAQ, Educational Material & more.
- **DMTF Redfish Developer Portal:** <http://redfish.dmtf.org>
  - Educational material, Hosted Schema files, documentation & other links.
- **DMTF Redfish Tools:** <http://github.com/dmtf>
  - Open source tools and libraries to help developers get started with Redfish .
- **Redfish User Forum:** <http://www.redfishforum.com>
  - DMTF forum for questions, suggestions and discussion of all Redfish topics.

---

## Authentication Methods

Redfish requires the use of a compliant TLS connection to transport the data. XCC Redfish interface supports both “Basic Authentication” and “Session Login Authentication”. Per Redfish specification, the only resource that can be accessed without requiring authentication is the service root “/redfish/v1/”.

HTTP Basic Authentication (as defined by RFC7235) uses HTTP "Authorization" header field to authenticate requests from a user agent or client (like a web browser) to XCC Redfish service. The value of this header consists of credentials containing the authentication information of the user agent for the realm of the resource being requested. Below is an example of doing this operation in curl:

```
curl https://10.10.0.128/redfish/v1/Systems/1 -X GET -k -H "Content-type: application/json"
-H "Authorization: Basic VVNFUkLE0LBBU1NXMFJE"
```

The credentials in this example are base64 encoding string of “USERID:PASSWORD”.

A client or user agent can also create a Redfish login session via the Session management interface described in “Session Management” section of this guide. The client creating login session should save “session-auth-token” returned from the HTTP response header field “X-Auth-Token”. The “session-auth-token” is used to authenticate subsequent requests by setting the HTTP request header “X-Auth-Token” with the “session-auth-token”. Below is an example of doing this operation in curl:

```
curl https://10.10.0.128/redfish/v1/Systems/1 -X GET -k -H "Content-type: application/json"
-H "X-Auth-Token: session-auth-token"
```

The maximum open session count is set to 16 and session could have timeout.

---

## Lenovo Extended Registries

Registry resources assist in interpreting Redfish resources beyond what is defined in the Redfish Schema. Examples of registries include Message Registries, Event Registries and BIOS Attribute Registries.

Registries are themselves resources which provide static, read-only JSON encoded information. Standard registries published by DMTF are available for download from <https://redfish.dmtf.org/registries>. The XCC Redfish service provides a collection of Registries at "/redfish/v1/Registries", which contain DMTF standard registries as well as Lenovo extended registries.

- **Message Registry**

- In addition to the standard base message registry "Base.1.4.0.json", XCC provides the OEM registry "ExtendedError.1.1.0.json" to extend messages used by XCC Redfish service. The URI for this registry is "/redfish/v1/schemas/registries/ExtendedError.1.1.0.json".

The registry for resource event defines messages to use for related changes on Redfish resources. The registry for task event defines the messages to use to present changes related to a Redfish task.

In firmware update processes, there are messages to present the update progress or errors encountered. Refer to the Lenovo Firmware Update Message Register (/redfish/v1/schemas/registries/LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry.1.0.0.json) to get messages defined and know resolutions.

- **Event Registry**

- XCC Redfish events reference messages that are defined in various message registries. There are two types of events in XCC:
  - "platform events" that are detected by hardware and software. This is a superset of the events corresponding to IPMI SEL. These events use the Redfish registry "/redfish/v1/schemas/registries/EventRegistry.1.0.0.json".
  - "audit events" that record actions performed by users. Audit events the Redfish use registry "/redfish/v1/schemas/registries/AuditEvent.1.1.0.json".

- **Bios Attribute Registry**

- BIOS attributes use attribute registry file "/redfish/v1/schemas/registries/BiosAttributeRegistry.1.0.0.json". The registry file contains inventory and configuration attribute information provided by Lenovo UEFI.

- **Privilege Registry**

- The Redfish resources have access control according to privileges of an account requesting Redfish service. The privilege registry defines the required privileges to access a resource. In the registry there are mappings between required privileges and operation types permitted.

---

## Tools for Redfish

Since Redfish is a REST API, standard REST clients can be used to interact with the service. This includes popular tools such as curl, as well as native access from scripting languages like Python and PowerShell. Postman is another example of an easy to use HTTP REST client tool. The tool is available from <https://www.getpostman.com/>.

Lenovo provides some several Python and PowerShell sample scripts to use Redfish. These are available as open source code on Lenovo's Github page <http://github.com/lenovo/>

- **Lenovo Python Redfish Scripts:** <https://github.com/lenovo/python-redfish-lenovo>
- **Lenovo PowerShell Redfish Scripts:** <https://github.com/lenovo/powershell-redfish-lenovo>



These scripts utilize Redfish API to manage Lenovo ThinkSystem servers. The list of scripts is growing over time. Currently, the scripts support hardware/firmware inventory, basic management of configuration and control, firmware updates, and alerts/eventing. The scripts can be used both remotely (out-of-band to the XCC Network) and locally (in-band on the ThinkSystem server, connecting to the XCC local host Network interface).

Other open source tools that support Redfish include Ansible, which added support for Redfish starting with version 2.7, in the form of three modules for Remote Hardware Management. These modules are tested on Lenovo ThinkSystem servers:

- **redfish\_facts:** [https://docs.ansible.com/ansible/latest/modules/redfish\\_facts\\_module.html](https://docs.ansible.com/ansible/latest/modules/redfish_facts_module.html)
- **redfish\_command:** [https://docs.ansible.com/ansible/latest/modules/redfish\\_command\\_module.html](https://docs.ansible.com/ansible/latest/modules/redfish_command_module.html)
- **redfish\_config:** [https://docs.ansible.com/ansible/latest/modules/redfish\\_config\\_module.html](https://docs.ansible.com/ansible/latest/modules/redfish_config_module.html)

In addition, DMTF provides some open source tools for Redfish development and support. And the Redfish toolsets of DMTF grow and gain version updates over time. These are available at the DMTF Github page: <https://github.com/DMTF>

DMTF Redfish Tool	Description of Tool
<a href="#">Redfish Mockup Creator</a>	A python3.4 program that creates a Redfish Mockup folder structure from a real live Redfish service
<a href="#">Redfish Service Validator</a>	The Redfish Service Validator is a Python3 tool for checking conformance of any "device" with a Redfish service interface against Redfish CSDL schema
<a href="#">Redfish Tool</a>	A Python34 program that implements a command line tool for accessing the Redfish API
<a href="#">Redfish Interface Emulator</a>	The Redfish Interface Emulator can emulate a Redfish-based interface statically (GET) or dynamically (POST, PATCH, DELETE)
<a href="#">Redfish Mockup Server</a>	A simple Python 3.4 program that can be copied into a folder at the top of any Redfish mockup and can serve Redfish requests on the specified IP/port.
<a href="#">Python Redfish Library</a>	Python library for interacting with devices which support a Redfish Service



---

## Chapter 2. Service Root

---

### Resource ServiceRoot

The resource represents the root of the Redfish service. All other resources accessible through the Redfish interface on the XCC are linked directly or indirectly from the Service Root.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/
Schema file	ServiceRoot_v1.xml

### GET – Service root properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Service Root (/redfish/v1/) for Redfish service.

#### Request URL

`https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/`

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	“RootService”.
Name	String	“Root Service”.
Description	String	“This resource is used to represent a service root for a Redfish implementation.”
Vendor	String	“Lenovo”
SessionService	Link	A reference link to session service resource.
Managers	Link	A reference link to a collection of managers.
RedfishVersion	String	Version of the implemented Redfish service.
UUID	String	Unique identifier for the service instance.
Chassis	Link	A reference link to chassis resource.
Tasks	Link	A reference link to a collection of tasks.
EventService	Link	A reference link to event service resource.
JsonSchemas	Link	A reference link to Json Schema resource.
AccountService	Link	A reference link to account service resource.
Systems	Link	A reference link to a collection of systems.
Registries	Link	A reference link to a collection of registries.
UpdateService	Link	A reference link to update service resource.

Field	Type	Description
TelemetryService	Link	A reference link to telemetry service resource.
Links	Object	Expanded.
Sessions	Link	A reference link to a collection of sessions.
ProtocolFeaturesSupported	Object	Expanded.
ExcerptQuery	Boolean	False. Indicates whether the 'excerpt' query parameter is supported.
FilterQuery	Boolean	True. Indicates whether the \$filter query parameter is supported.
OnlyMemberQuery	Boolean	True. Indicates whether the 'only' query parameter is supported.
SelectQuery	Boolean	True. Indicates whether the \$select query parameter is supported.
ExpandQuery	Object	Expanded.
ExpandAll	Boolean	True. Indicates whether the \$expand support of asterisk (expand all entries) is supported.
Levels	Boolean	True. Indicates whether the expand support of the \$levels qualifier is supported by the service.
Links	Boolean	True. Indicates whether the \$expand support of tilde (expand only entries in the Links section) is supported.
MaxLevels	Integer	2. Indicates the maximum number value of the \$levels qualifier in \$expand operations.
NoLinks	Boolean	True. Indicates whether the \$expand support of period (only expand entries not in the Links section) is supported.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "Tasks": {
```

```

    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TaskService"
  },
  "Chassis": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis"
  },
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/",
  "ProtocolFeaturesSupported": {
    "ExcerptQuery": true,
    "FilterQuery": true,
    "OnlyMemberQuery": true,
    "ExpandQuery": {
      "Levels": true,
      "NoLinks": true,
      "Links": true,
      "ExpandAll": true,
      "MaxLevels": 2
    },
    "SelectQuery": true
  },
  "Links": {
    "Sessions": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/SessionService/Sessions"
    }
  },
  "RedfishVersion": "1.7.0",
  "EventService": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/EventService"
  },
  "JsonSchemas": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/JsonSchemas"
  },
  "Systems": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems"
  },
  "TelemetryService": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService"
  },
  "UpdateService": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService"
  },
  "Registries": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Registries"
  },
  "UUID": "AB48330E-0DCF-41D4-A0FA-1DA5E25DABA9",
  "Vendor": "Lenovo",
  "Name": "Root Service",
  "Id": "RootService",
  "@odata.type": "#ServiceRoot.v1_5_1.ServiceRoot",
  "SessionService": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/SessionService"
  },
  "Description": "This resource is used to represent a service root for a Redfish implementation.",
  "@odata.etag": "\"d4d11dbe4582d7f17e3235135056b934\"",
  "AccountService": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/AccountService"
  },
  "Managers": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers"
  }
}

```



---

## Chapter 3. Session Management

---

### Resource SessionService

The resource represents a collection of sessions for the Redfish service. All session resources accessible through the interface link from the SessionService resource.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/SessionService
Schema file	SessionService_v1.xml

### GET – Session management properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in SessionService resource for Redfish service.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/SessionService

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Name	String	Fixed string "SessionService".
Sessions	Object	This property shall contain the link to a collection of Sessions.
ServiceEnabled	Boolean	The value of this property shall be a boolean indicating whether this service is enabled.
SessionTimeout	Number	This is the number of seconds of inactivity that a session may have before the session service closes the session due to inactivity. The value should be between 30 and 86400.
Description	String	This string is used to represent the Session Service Properties for a Redfish implementation.

#### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

#### Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```
{
  "Id": "SessionService",
  "Name": "SessionService",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#SessionService.SessionService",
  "@odata.etag": "\"e863af1e936fd7556be8ebb637f07117\"",
}
```

```

"@odata.type": "#SessionService.v1_1_4.SessionService",
"SessionTimeout": 300,
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/SessionService",
"Sessions": {
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/SessionService/Sessions"
},
"ServiceEnabled": true,
"Description": "This resource is used to represent a session service for a Redfish implementation."
}

```

## Resource Session

The resource represents a session implementation for the Redfish service.

Number of Resources	Number of sessions established
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/SessionService/Sessions/{1...N}
Schema file	Session_v1.xml

## GET – Session properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Session resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/SessionService/Sessions/{1...N}

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
UserName	String	The username who creates this session.
Password	String	This property is used in a POST to specify a password when creating a new session. This property is null on a GET.
SessionType	String	“Redfish”
Name	String	The session id:N(N=1~16)
Id	String	The session id:N(N=1~16)

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```

{
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/SessionService/Sessions/5",
  "Password": null,
  "@odata.type": "#Session.v1_2_0.Session",
  "Id": "5",

```



```

    "SessionType": "Redfish",
    "@odata.etag": "\"93800e61ca76449423ba9329d32e0718\"",
    "Name": "5",
    "UserName": "USERID"
}

```

## POST– Create a session

Create a session resource for further access authentications.

### Request URL

POST [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/SessionService/Sessions](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/SessionService/Sessions)

### Request body

Field	Type	Description
UserName	String	The username who creates this session.
Password	String	This property is used in a POST to specify a password when creating a new session. This property is null on a GET.

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
UserName	String	The username who creates this session.
Password	String	This property is used in a POST to specify a password when creating a new session. This property is null on a POST response.
Session-Type	String	"Redfish"
Name	String	The session id:X(X=1~N).
Id	String	The session id:X(X=1~N).

### Response header

Field	Description
Location	Link to the session resource created.
X-Auth-Token	An authentication code is generated when a new session is created.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
201	Created
401	NoValidSession
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example is PATCH body.

```
{
```

```
"UserName" : "USERID",
"Password" : "PASSWORD"
}
```

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/SessionService/Sessions/5",
  "Password": null,
  "@odata.type": "#Session.v1_2_0.Session",
  "Id": "5",
  "SessionType": "Redfish",
  "@odata.etag": "\"93800e61ca76449423ba9329d32e0718\"",
  "Name": "5",
  "UserName": "USERID"
}
```

## DELETE– Delete a session

Use the DELETE method to delete session resource for Redfish service. Remove the session established for client access.

### Request URL

DELETE [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/SessionService/Sessions/{1...N}](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/SessionService/Sessions/{1...N})

### Request body

None

### Response

None

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
204	No content
500	InternalError

### Response example

None

---

## Chapter 4. Account Management

---

### Resource AccountService

The resource represents a collection of accounts and roles for the Redfish service. All existing sessions and roles resources accessible through the interface link from the AccountService resource.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/AccountService
Schema file	AccountService_v1.xml

### GET – Account management properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in AccountService resource for Redfish service.

#### Request URL

GET [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/AccountService](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/AccountService)

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

Field	Type	Description
AccountLockoutThreshold	Number	The number of failed login attempts before a user account is locked for a specified duration. The value should be between 0 and 10.
AccountLockoutDuration	Number	The time in seconds an account is locked after the account lockout threshold is met. The value should be between 0 and 2880.
AccountLockoutCounterReset-After	Integer	This value must be less than or equal to the AccountLockoutDuration value. A reset sets the counter to `0`.
AccountLockoutCounterResetEnabled	Boolean	The value indicates whether the threshold counter will be reset before account is locked for a specified duration.
Id	String	“AccountService”.
Name	String	Fixed string “AccountService”.
MaxPasswordLength	Number	The maximum password length that the implementation will allow a password to be set to. The value is 20 and cannot be modified.
MinPasswordLength	Number	The minimum password length that the implementation will allow a password to be set to. The value is 8 and cannot be modified.
Accounts	Object	This property shall contain the link to a collection of type ManagerAccount
Roles	Object	This property shall contain the link to a collection of type Role.
ServiceEnabled	Boolean	The value of this property shall be a boolean indicating whether this service is enabled. The value is “True” and cannot be modified.
Description	String	This resource is used to represent a management account service for a Redfish implementation.

Field	Type	Description
LocalAccountAuth	String	Account authentication.
LocalAccountAuth@Redfish.AllowableValues	Array	An array of account authentication.
LocalAccountAuth@Redfish.AllowableValues[N]	String	Expanded.
LDAP	Object	The first LDAP external account provider this AccountService supports.
Authentication	Object	This property contains the authentication information for the external account provider.
AuthenticationType	String	This property contains the type of authentication used to connect to the external account provider.
LDAPService	Object	This property contains additional mapping information needed to parse a generic LDAP service.
SearchSettings	Object	This property contains the settings needed to search an external LDAP service.
BaseDistinguishedNames	String	The base distinguished names to use when searching the LDAP service.
GroupNameAttribute	String	The attribute name that contains the name of the Group on the group LDAP entry.
GroupsAttribute	String	The attribute name that contains the Groups for a user on the user LDAP entry.
UsernameAttribute	String	The attribute name that contains the Username on the user LDAP entry.
ServiceAddresses	String	This property contains the addresses of the user account providers this resource references. The format of this field depends on the Type.
ServiceEnabled	Boolean	This property contains LDAP enablement.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "Accounts": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/AccountService/Accounts"
  },
  "AccountLockoutThreshold": 5,
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/AccountService",
  "AccountLockoutDuration": 3600,
  "ServiceEnabled": true,
  "AccountLockoutCounterResetEnabled": true,
  "AccountLockoutCounterResetAfter": 3600,
  "LocalAccountAuth@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
    "Enabled",
    "Disabled",
  ]
}
```

```

    "LocalFirst",
    "Fallback"
  ],
  "LocalAccountAuth": "Enabled",
  "LDAP": {
    "RemoteRoleMapping": [
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole1",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole2",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole3",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole4",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole5",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole6",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole7",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole8",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole9",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole10",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole11",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole12",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole13",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole14",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

```

    },
    {
      "LocalRole": "GroupRole15",
      "RemoteGroup": null
    },
    {
      "LocalRole": "GroupRole16",
      "RemoteGroup": null
    }
  ],
  "Authentication": {
    "AuthenticationType": "UsernameAndPassword"
  },
  "ServiceAddresses": [
    "0.0.0.0:389",
    ":389",
    ":389",
    ":389"
  ],
  "LDAPService": {
    "SearchSettings": {
      "BaseDistinguishedNames": [
        ""
      ],
      "UsernameAttribute": "sAMAccountName",
      "GroupsAttribute": "",
      "GroupNameAttribute": "memberOf"
    }
  },
  "ServiceEnabled": true
},
"Name": "AccountService",
"Roles": {
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/AccountService/Roles"
},
"Oem": {
  "Lenovo": {
    "PasswordChangeOnNextLogin": true,
    "CurrentLoggedUsers": [],
    "MinimumPasswordReuseCycle": 0,
    "MinimumPasswordChangeIntervalHours": 0,
    "PasswordExpirationPeriodDays": 90,
    "PasswordChangeOnFirstAccess": true,
    "@odata.type": "#LenovoAccountService.v1_0_0.LenovoAccountServiceProperties",
    "GroupProfiles": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/AccountService/Oem/Lenovo/GroupProfiles"
    },
    "PasswordLength": 6,
    "WebInactivitySessionTimeout": 0,
    "GroupProfiles@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use RemoteRoleMapping instead.",
    "PasswordExpirationWarningPeriod": 5
  }
},
"@odata.type": "#AccountService.v1_6_0.AccountService",
"Id": "AccountService",
>Description": "This resource is used to represent a management account service for a Redfish implementation.",
"@odata.etag": "\"07ade644f222eed86a998b76e2b80a82\"",
"MinPasswordLength": 6,
"MaxPasswordLength": 32
}

```

## PATCH – Update global account lockout properties

Use the PATCH method to update properties in AccountService resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

PATCH `https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/AccountService`

### Request body

Properties to be updated are shown as bellow, all of these properties can be changed individually.

Field	Type	Description
AccountLockoutThreshold	Number	The number of failed login attempts before a user account is locked for a specified duration. The value should be between 0 and 10.
AccountLockoutDuration	Number	The time in seconds an account is locked after the account lockout threshold is met. The value should be between 0 and 2880.
AccountLockoutCounterResetEnabled	Number	The value indicates whether the threshold counter will be reset before account is locked for a specified duration.
LocalAccountAuth	String	The value indicates whether the threshold counter will be reset before account is locked for a specified duration.

### Response body

The response returns same content as GET operation with updated properties.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example is PATCH body.

```
{
  "AccountLockoutThreshold": 10,
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "PasswordChangeOnNextLogin": false,
      "MinimumPasswordChangeIntervalHours": 30,
      "PasswordExpirationPeriodDays": 100,
      "PasswordChangeOnFirstAccess": true,
      "MinimumPasswordReuseCycle": 10,
      "PasswordLength": 12,
      "WebInactivitySessionTimeout": 30,
      "PasswordExpirationWarningPeriod": 20
    }
  },
  "AccountLockoutDuration": 2,
```

```

"LocalAccountAuth": "Enabled",
"AccountLockoutCounterResetEnabled": true
}

```

The following example JSON response is returned:

```

{
  "Accounts": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/AccountService/Accounts"
  },
  "AccountLockoutThreshold": 10,
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/AccountService",
  "AccountLockoutDuration": 3600,
  "ServiceEnabled": true,
  "AccountLockoutCounterResetEnabled": true,
  "AccountLockoutCounterResetAfter": 3600,
  "LocalAccountAuth@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
    "Enabled",
    "Disabled",
    "LocalFirst",
    "Fallback"
  ],
  "LocalAccountAuth": "Enabled",
  "LDAP": {
    "RemoteRoleMapping": [
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole1",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole2",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole3",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole4",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole5",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole6",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole7",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole8",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      },
      {
        "LocalRole": "GroupRole9",
        "RemoteGroup": null
      }
    ]
  }
}

```



```

    {
      "LocalRole": "GroupRole10",
      "RemoteGroup": null
    },
    {
      "LocalRole": "GroupRole11",
      "RemoteGroup": null
    },
    {
      "LocalRole": "GroupRole12",
      "RemoteGroup": null
    },
    {
      "LocalRole": "GroupRole13",
      "RemoteGroup": null
    },
    {
      "LocalRole": "GroupRole14",
      "RemoteGroup": null
    },
    {
      "LocalRole": "GroupRole15",
      "RemoteGroup": null
    },
    {
      "LocalRole": "GroupRole16",
      "RemoteGroup": null
    }
  ],
  "Authentication": {
    "AuthenticationType": "UsernameAndPassword"
  },
  "ServiceAddresses": [
    "0.0.0.0:389",
    ":389",
    ":389",
    ":389"
  ],
  "LDAPService": {
    "SearchSettings": {
      "BaseDistinguishedNames": [
        ""
      ],
      "UsernameAttribute": "sAMAccountName",
      "GroupsAttribute": "",
      "GroupNameAttribute": "memberOf"
    }
  },
  "ServiceEnabled": true
},
"Name": "AccountService",
"Roles": {
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/AccountService/Roles"
},
"Oem": {
  "Lenovo": {
    "PasswordChangeOnNextLogin": false,
    "CurrentLoggedUsers": [],
    "MinimumPasswordReuseCycle": 10,
    "MinimumPasswordChangeIntervalHours": 30,
    "PasswordExpirationPeriodDays": 100,
  }
}

```

```

    "PasswordChangeOnFirstAccess": true,
    "@odata.type": "#LenovoAccountService.v1_0_0.LenovoAccountServiceProperties",
    "GroupProfiles": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/AccountService/Oem/Lenovo/GroupProfiles"
    },
    "PasswordLength": 12,
    "WebInactivitySessionTimeout": 30,
    "GroupProfiles@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use RemoteRoleMapping instead.",
    "PasswordExpirationWarningPeriod": 20
  }
},
"@odata.type": "#AccountService.v1_6_0.AccountService",
"Id": "AccountService",
>Description": "This resource is used to represent a management account service for a Redfish implementation.",
"@odata.etag": "\"07ade644f222eed86a998b76e2b80a82\"",
"MinPasswordLength": 6,
"MaxPasswordLength": 32
}

```

---

## Resource ManagerAccount

The resource represents an account implementation for the Redfish service.

Number of Resources	12
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/AccountService/Accounts/{1...12}
Schema file	ManagerAccount_v1.xml

## GET – Account properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Account resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/AccountService/Accounts/{1...12}

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Name	String	The format is UserX (X=1~12).
Id	String	1~12
Password	String	The password of the account. Display null on a GET
RoleId	String	The value of this property shall be the ID of the Role resource that configured for this account
Enabled	Boolean	This property shall enable (if set to true) or disable (if set to false) the account for next login.
UserName	String	The value of this property shall be the user name for this account.

Field	Type	Description
Locked	Boolean	This property indicates that the account has been auto-locked by the account service because the lockout threshold has been exceeded. When set to true, the account is locked. A user admin can write the property false to manually unlock, or the account service will unlock it once the lockout duration period has passed. This property indicates that the account has been auto-locked by the account service because the lockout threshold has been exceeded. When set to true, the account is locked. A user admin can write the property false to manually unlock, or the account service will unlock it once the lockout duration period has passed.
Description	String	This resource is used to represent an account for the manager for a Redfish implementation.
Links	Object	Expand
Role	Link	Link to the Role instance which this account is mapped to.

### Response header

Field	Error Message ID
If-Match	Get the authentication code of the account.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "Enabled": false,
  "Id": "2",
  "@odata.type": "#ManagerAccount.v1_1_3.ManagerAccount",
  "Links": {
    "Role": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/AccountService/Roles/CustomRole2"
    }
  },
  "Name": "User2",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#ManagerAccount.ManagerAccount",
  "UserName": "",
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "SSHPublicKey": [],
      "@odata.type": "#LenovoManagerAccount.v1_0_0.LenovoManagerAccount",
      "SNMPv3Settings": {
        "AccessType": "Get",
        "PrivacyProtocolPassword": null,
        "Destination": "",
        "AuthenticationProtocol": "None",
        "PrivacyProtocol": "None"
      }
    }
  },
  "RoleId": "CustomRole2",
```

```

"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/AccountService/Accounts/2",
>Password": null,
"@odata.etag": "\"c1fe9656a9c47752ee98b8f8e4d7dd92\"",
"Locked": false,
>Description": "This resource is used to represent an account for the manager for a Redfish implementation."
}

```

## PATCH – Update userid/password/role

Use the PATCH method to update properties in Account resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

PATCH [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/AccountService/Accounts/{1...12}](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/AccountService/Accounts/{1...12})

### Request body

Field	Type	Description
UserName	String	The value of this property shall be the user name for this account.
Password	String	The password of the account. Display null on a PATCH response.
RoleId	String	The value of this property shall be the ID of the Role resource that configured for this account

### Response body

The response returns same content as GET operation with updated properties.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example is **HTTP header** and **PATCH body**.

If-Match: "df6b2cca497078cb1453451b04452716"

```

{
  "UserName": "test123",
  "Password": "P@ssword123",
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "SSHPublicKey": [],
      "SNMPv3Settings": {
        "AccessType": "Get",
        "PrivacyProtocolPassword": null,
        "AuthenticationProtocol": "HMAC_SHA",
        "PrivacyProtocol": "None"
      }
    }
  },
  "RoleId": "CustomRole2"
}

```

The following example JSON response is returned:

```

{
  "Enabled": true,
  "Id": "2",
  "@odata.type": "#ManagerAccount.v1_1_3.ManagerAccount",
  "Links": {
    "Role": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/AccountService/Roles/CustomRole2"
    }
  },
  "Name": "User2",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#ManagerAccount.ManagerAccount",
  "UserName": "test123",
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "SSHPublicKey": [],
      "@odata.type": "#LenovoManagerAccount.v1_0_0.LenovoManagerAccount",
      "SNMPv3Settings": {
        "AccessType": "Get",
        "PrivacyProtocolPassword": null,
        "Destination": "",
        "AuthenticationProtocol": "HMAC_SHA",
        "PrivacyProtocol": "None"
      }
    }
  },
  "RoleId": "CustomRole2",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/AccountService/Accounts/2",
  "Password": null,
  "@odata.etag": "\"5f4c9c6234d9f466ab0eccb02774ff35\"",
  "Locked": false,
  "Description": "This resource is used to represent an account for the manager for a Redfish implementation."
}

```

---

## Resource Role

The resource represents a role implementation for the Redfish service.

Number of Resources	15
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/AccountService/Roles/{Administrator,Operator,ReadOnly and CustomRole{1..12}}
Schema file	Role_v1.xml

## GET – Role properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Role resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/AccountService/Roles/{Administrator,Operator,ReadOnly and CustomRole{1..12}}

### Request body

None

## Response body

Field	Type	Description
Name	String	Any of "Administrator, Operator, ReadOnly, and CustomRole{1..12}"
Id	String	Any of "Administrator, Operator, ReadOnly, and CustomRole{1..12}"
OemPrivileges	Array	The value of this property shall be the OEM privileges that this role includes. For pre-defined roles, this property shall be readOnly. For custom roles some implementations may not allow writing this property. The values can be  "Supervisor",  "ReadOnly",  "UserAccountManagement",  "RemoteConsoleAccess",  "RemoteConsoleAndVirtualMediaAccess",  "RemoteServerPowerRestartAccess",  "AbilityClearEventLogs",  "AdapterConfiguration_Basic",  "AdapterConfiguration_NetworkingAndSecurity",  "AdapterConfiguration_Advanced"
OemPrivileges[N]	String	The OEM privilege string. This value can depend on user selection. Refer to OemPrivileges@Redfish.AllowableValues.
OemPrivileges@Redfish.AllowableValues	Array	The OEM privileges allowable for UPDATE operation. This property is displayed in CustomRole{1...12} and hidden for Administrator, Operator and ReadOnly.
OemPrivileges@Redfish.AllowableValues[N]	String	The values should be:  "Supervisor",  "ReadOnly",  "UserAccountManagement",  "RemoteConsoleAccess",  "RemoteConsoleAndVirtualMediaAccess",  "RemoteServerPowerRestartAccess",  "AbilityClearEventLogs",  "AdapterConfiguration_Basic",  "AdapterConfiguration_NetworkingAndSecurity",  "AdapterConfiguration_Advanced"

Field	Type	Description
IsPredefined	Boolean	This role is pre-defined or not. Note: the pre-defined roles are Administrator, Operator, ReadOnly.
AssignedPrivileges	Array	DMTF Standard property.
Description	String	This resource is used to represent a user role for the user account for a Redfish implementation.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON responses are returned:

Resource /AccountService/Roles/Administrator:

```
{
  "IsPredefined": true,
  "Id": "Administrator",
  "AssignedPrivileges": [
    "Login",
    "ConfigureManager",
    "ConfigureUsers",
    "ConfigureSelf",
    "ConfigureComponents"
  ],
  "Name": "Administrator",
  "RoleId": "Administrator",
  "OemPrivileges": [
    "Supervisor"
  ],
  "@odata.type": "#Role.v1_2_3.Role",
  "@odata.etag": "\"6988eda72acf41088e3f74867da6c5bb\"",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/AccountService/Roles/Administrator",
  "Description": "This resource is used to represent a user role for the user account for a Redfish implementation."
}
```

Resource /AccountService/Roles/Operator:

```
{
  "IsPredefined": true,
  "Id": "Operator",
  "AssignedPrivileges": [
    "Login",
    "ConfigureSelf",
    "ConfigureComponents"
  ],
  "Name": "Operator",
  "@odata.type": "#Role.v1_2_3.Role",
  "OemPrivileges": [],
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/AccountService/Roles/Operator",
  "@odata.etag": "\"0cf8a2d352b9974716c85993d1addb74\"",
  "RoleId": "Operator",
  "Description": "This resource is used to represent a user role for the user account for a Redfish implementation."
}
```

Resource /AccountService/Roles/ReadOnly:

```
{
  "IsPredefined": true,
  "Id": "ReadOnly",
  "AssignedPrivileges": [
    "Login",
    "ConfigureSelf"
  ],
  "Name": "ReadOnly",
  "@odata.type": "#Role.v1_2_3.Role",
  "OemPrivileges": [
    "ReadOnly"
  ],
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/AccountService/Roles/ReadOnly",
  "@odata.etag": "\"baaa4b0c200f52013440f4fb1f331daa\"",
  "RoleId": "ReadOnly",
  "Description": "This resource is used to represent a user role for the user account for a Redfish implementation."
}
```

Resource /AccountService/Roles/CustomRole12:

```
{
  "IsPredefined": false,
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/AccountService/Roles/CustomRole12",
  "AssignedPrivileges": [
    "Login"
  ],
  "Name": "CustomRole12",
  "RoleId": "CustomRole12",
  "@odata.type": "#Role.v1_2_3.Role",
  "OemPrivileges": [
    "Supervisor"
  ],
  "Id": "CustomRole12",
  "@odata.etag": "\"1c578a9a27c3b144c75aa3575061b096\"",
  "OemPrivileges@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
    "Supervisor",
    "ReadOnly",
    "UserAccountManagement",
    "RemoteConsoleAccess",
    "RemoteConsoleAndVirtualMediaAccess",
    "RemoteServerPowerRestartAccess",
    "AbilityClearEventLogs",
    "AdapterConfiguration_Basic",
    "AdapterConfiguration_NetworkingAndSecurity",
    "AdapterConfiguration_Advanced"
  ],
  "Description": "This resource is used to represent a user role for the user account for a Redfish implementation."
}
```

## PATCH – Update custom role privileges

Use the PATCH method to update properties in Role resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

PATCH [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/AccountService/Roles/CustomRole{1..12}](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/AccountService/Roles/CustomRole{1..12})



## Request body

Properties to be updated are shown as below, all of these properties can be changed individually.

Field	Type	Description
OemPrivileges	Array	<p>The value of this property shall be the OEM privileges that this role includes. For pre-defined roles, this property shall be readOnly. For custom roles some implementations may not allow writing this property.</p> <p>The values can be</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>"Supervisor"</li><li>"ReadOnly"</li><li>"UserAccountManagement"</li><li>"RemoteConsoleAccess"</li><li>"RemoteConsoleAndVirtualMediaAccess"</li><li>RemoteServerPowerRestartAccess"</li><li>AbilityClearEventLogs"</li><li>"AdapterConfiguration_Basic"</li><li>"AdapterConfiguration_NetworkingAndSecurity"</li><li>"AdapterConfiguration_Advanced"</li></ul>

## Response

The response returns same content as GET operation with updated properties.

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Example

The following example is PATCH body.

```
{
  "OemPrivileges" : [
    "Supervisor"
  ]
}
```

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "IsPredefined": false,
```

```

"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/AccountService/Roles/CustomRole12",
"AssignedPrivileges": [
  "Login"
],
>Name": "CustomRole12",
"RoleId": "CustomRole12",
"@odata.type": "#Role.v1_2_3.Role",
"OemPrivileges": [
  "Supervisor"
],
"Id": "CustomRole12",
"@odata.etag": "\"1c578a9a27c3b144c75aa3575061b096\"",
"OemPrivileges@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
  "Supervisor",
  "ReadOnly",
  "UserAccountManagement",
  "RemoteConsoleAccess",
  "RemoteConsoleAndVirtualMediaAccess",
  "RemoteServerPowerRestartAccess",
  "AbilityClearEventLogs",
  "AdapterConfiguration_Basic",
  "AdapterConfiguration_NetworkingAndSecurity",
  "AdapterConfiguration_Advanced"
],
>Description": "This resource is used to represent a user role for the user account for a Redfish implementation."
}

```

---

## Chapter 5. Chassis Management

---

### Resource Chassis

This resource is used to represent a chassis for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Chassis/1
Schema file	Chassis_v1.xml

### GET – Collection for chassis

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Chassis collection for Redfish service.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Name	String	"ChassisCollection".
Members	Array	Items: A reference link to an element of Chassis.
Description	String	"A collection of Chassis resource instances."

#### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

#### Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis",
  "Name": "ChassisCollection",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#ChassisCollection.ChassisCollection",
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.type": "#ChassisCollection.ChassisCollection",
  "@odata.etag": "\"af5a94479815eb5f87fe91ea08fde0ac\"",
  "Members@odata.count": 1,
  "Description": "A collection of Chassis resource instances."
}
```

}

## GET – Chassis properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Chassis resource for a server.

### Request URL

GET `https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/1`

### Request body

None

### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	Uniquely identifies the resource within the collection of Chassis. Always set to "1".
Description	String	Provides a description of this chassis resource.
LogServices	Link	A reference link to the log services resource contained in this chassis.
Power	Link	A reference link to the power resource contained in this chassis.
AssetTag	String	The user assigned asset tag for this chassis.
ChassisType	String	This property indicates the type of physical form factor of this resource. Valid values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• RackMount. The server is a rack-mounted server.</li><li>• Blade. The server is a blade-based server.</li><li>• StandAlone. The server is a tower-based server.</li></ul>
EnvironmentalClass	String	The ASHRAE Environmental Class for this chassis.
HeightMn	Number	The height of the chassis.
IndicatorLED	String	The state of the indicator LED, used to identify the chassis. Valid values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Off. The Indicator LED is off.</li><li>• Lit. The Indicator LED is lit.</li><li>• Blinking. The Indicator LED is blinking.</li></ul>
PCleDevices	Link	Link to PCleDevices collection
Links	Object	Expanded.
ComputerSystems	Array	An array of references to the computer systems contained in this chassis.
ComputerSystems[1]	Link	A reference link to a resource of computer system.
ContainedBy	Link	The value of this property is a URI reference to a chassis resource of the Flex System Enterprise Chassis or Lenovo D2 Enclosure.
CooledBy	Array	An array of IDs of resources that cool this chassis.
CooledBy[N]	Link	A reference link to a resource of cooling device.
Drives	Array	An array of resources to disk drives of in this chassis.

Field	Type	Description
Drives[N]	Link	A reference link to a resource of disk drive.
ManagedBy	Array	An array of references to the managers responsible for managing this chassis.
ManagedBy[0]	Link	A reference link to a resource of manager responsible for managing this chassis.
ManagersInChassis	Array	An array of references to the managers contained in this chassis.
ManagerInChassis[0]	Link	A reference link to a resource of manager.
PCleDevices	Array	An array of references to the PCIe devices located in this chassis.
PCleDevices[N]	Link	A reference link to a resource of PCIe device located in this chassis.
PoweredBy	Array	An array of IDs of resources that power this chassis.
PoweredBy[N]	Link	A reference link to a resource of power device.
Processors	Array	An array of references to the processors located in this chassis.
Processors[N]	Link	A reference link to a resource of processors located in this chassis.
Storage	Array	An array of references to the storage subsystems connected to or inside this chassis.
Storage[N]	Link	A reference link to a resource of storage device inside this chassis.
Manufacturer	String	The manufacturer of this chassis. Always set to "Lenovo" or "LNVO".
Model	String	The model number for the chassis.
Name	String	The name of the Chassis resource. Always set to "Chassis".
NetworkAdapters	Link	A reference link to a collection of network adapter resources contained in this chassis.
PartNumber	String	The part number of this chassis.
PCleSlots	Link	A reference link to a collection of PCIeSlot resources contained in this chassis.
PowerState	String	The current power state of this chassis. Valid values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On</li> <li>• Off</li> </ul>
SKU	String	The SKU for this chassis.
SerialNumber	String	The serial number of this chassis.
Thermal	Link	A reference link to the thermal resource contained in this chassis.
Status	Object	Contains the following elements.
Health	String	The current health of this chassis as indicated by the entries in the event log. Valid values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OK</b>: Normal. No warning or critical events in the event log of this chassis.</li> <li>• <b>Critical</b>: A critical condition exists that requires immediate attention. At least one critical event in the event log of this chassis.</li> <li>• <b>Warning</b>: A condition exists that requires attention. At least one warning in the event log (but no critical events) of this chassis.</li> </ul>
State	String	"Enabled".

Field	Type	Description
UUID	String	The UUID for this chassis.
Location	Object	The location of chassis.
Contacts	Array	An array of contact information.
Contacts[0]	Object	Expanded
ContactName	String	Name of this contact.
PartLocation	Object	The part location within the placement.
LocationOrdinalValue	Integer	The number that represents the location of the part. If LocationType is 'slot' and this unit is in slot 2, the LocationOrdinalValue is 2.
LocationType	String	The type of location of the part, such as slot, bay, socket and slot.
ServiceLabel	String	The label of the part location, such as a silk-screened name or a printed label.
Placement	Object	A place within the addressed location.
Rack	String	The name of a rack location within a row.
RackOffset	Integer	The vertical location of the item, in terms of RackOffsetUnits.
RackOffsetUnits	String	The type of rack units in use.
PostalAddress	Object	The postal address of the addressed Resource.
Building	String	The name of the building.
Location	String	The room designation or other additional information.
Name	String	The name.
Room	String	The name or number of the room.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "SerialNumber": "JPVEN001",
  "Id": "1",
  "AssetTag": "servertag",
  "PowerState": "On",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1",
  "EnvironmentalClass": "A4",
  "PCIESlots": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIESlots"
  },
  "ChassisType": "Blade",
  "PartNumber": "SB27A35666",
  "Location": {
    "PostalAddress": {
      "Location": "",
      "Room": ""
    }
  }
}
```

```

        "Building": "location",
        "Name": "OOB_N8"
    },
    "PartLocation": {
        "LocationType": "Bay",
        "ServiceLabel": "Node8",
        "LocationOrdinalValue": 8
    },
    "Placement": {
        "RackOffset": 0,
        "Rack": "",
        "RackOffsetUnits": "EIA_310"
    },
    "Contacts": [
        {
            "ContactName": "contact"
        }
    ]
},
"PCIeDevices": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices"
},
>Description": "This resource is used to represent a chassis or other physical enclosure for a Redfish implementation.",
"Thermal": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Thermal"
},
"SKU": "7X16CT01WW",
"NetworkAdapters": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters"
},
"UUID": "53521000-99BE-11E9-8114-7ED30A550D3F",
>Status": {
    "State": "Enabled",
    "Health": "OK"
},
"LogServices": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices"
},
"Name": "Chassis",
"HeightMm": 444.5,
"Power": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power"
},
"Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
        "@odata.type": "#LenovoChassis.v1_0_0.LenovoChassisProperties",
        "FruPartNumber": "XXXXXXX",
        "Sensors": {
            "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Oem/Lenovo/Sensors"
        },
        "ProductName": "ThinkSystem SN550:ThinkSystem SN550",
        "LEDs": {
            "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Oem/Lenovo/LEDs"
        },
        "Slots": {
            "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Oem/Lenovo/Slots"
        }
    }
},
"@odata.type": "#Chassis.v1_10_0.Chassis",
"Links": {

```

```

"Drives": [
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/RAID_Slot5/Drives/Disk.0"
  },
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/RAID_Slot5/Drives/Disk.1"
  }
],
"CooledBy": [],
"ComputerSystems": [
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1"
  }
],
"PCIeDevices": [
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_1"
  },
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_5"
  },
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_6"
  },
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_7"
  },
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/slot_2"
  },
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/slot_5"
  }
],
"PoweredBy": [],
"ContainedBy": {
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/2"
},
"Storage": [
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/RAID_Slot5"
  }
],
"ManagedBy": [
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1"
  }
],
"Processors": [
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors/1"
  },
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors/2"
  }
],
"ManagersInChassis": [
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1"
  }
]

```



```

    },
    "Manufacturer": "Lenovo",
    "@odata.etag": "\"0e5676843bddf211d53f760de0ffabcd\"",
    "Model": "7X16CT01WW",
    "IndicatorLED": "Lit"
}

```

## PATCH – Update chassis asset tag and location LED and other oem properties

Use the PATCH method to update properties in Chassis resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

PATCH [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/1](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/1)

### Request body

Properties to be updated are shown as bellow, all of these properties can be changed individually.

Field	Type	Error Message ID
AssetTag	String	The user assigned asset tag for this chassis. Maximum string length of AssetTag is 32.
IndicatorLED	String	The state of the indicator LED, used to identify the chassis. Available value is either "Lit" or "Blinking" or "Off".

### Response

The response returns same content as GET operation with updated properties.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example is PATCH body.

```

{
  "AssetTag" : "chassis in use"
}

```

After the PATCH operation runs successfully, querying the chassis resource returns below example JSON response:

```

{
  "SerialNumber": "1234567890",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1",
  "Links": {
    "Drives": [],
    "CooledBy": [],
    "ComputerSystems": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1"
      }
    ],
    "PCIeDevices": [],
  }
}

```

```

    "PoweredBy": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerSupplies/0"
      },
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerSupplies/1"
      }
    ],
    "Storage": [],
    "Processors": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors/1"
      }
    ],
    "ManagersInChassis": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1"
      }
    ],
    "ManagedBy": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1"
      }
    ]
  },
  "PowerState": "Off",
  "IndicatorLED": "Off",
  "ChassisType": "RackMount",
  "Location": {
    "PostalAddress": {
      "Location": "",
      "Room": "",
      "Building": "",
      "Name": ""
    },
    "Contacts": [
      {
        "ContactName": ""
      }
    ],
    "PartLocation": {},
    "Placement": {
      "RackOffset": 0,
      "Rack": "",
      "RackOffsetUnits": "EIA_310"
    }
  },
  "AssetTag": "chassis in use",
  "NetworkAdapters": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters"
  },
  "Description": "This resource is used to represent a chassis or other physical enclosure for a Redfish implementation.",
  "Thermal": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Thermal"
  },
  "UUID": "AB48330E-0DCF-41D4-A0FA-1DA5E25DABA9",
  "Id": "1",
  "PCIESlots": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIESlots"
  },
  "Status": {

```

```

    "State": "Enabled",
    "Health": "Critical"
  },
  "PartNumber": "SB27A37147",
  "Name": "Chassis",
  "HeightMm": 44.45,
  "Power": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power"
  },
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "@odata.type": "#LenovoChassis.v1_0_0.LenovoChassisProperties",
      "Sensors": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Oem/Lenovo/Sensors"
      },
      "ProductName": "ThinkSystem SR250",
      "LEDs": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Oem/Lenovo/LEDs"
      },
      "Slots": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Oem/Lenovo/Slots"
      }
    }
  },
  "@odata.type": "#Chassis.v1_9_1.Chassis",
  "Model": "7Y51CT00WW",
  "Manufacturer": "Lenovo",
  "@odata.etag": "\"3fbcc8b3e692a48e40c6d9a4ed4020a4\"",
  "LogServices": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices"
  },
  "SKU": "Default string"
}

```

---

## Resource Chassis (Flex System Enterprise Chassis or Lenovo D2 Enclosure)

This resource is used to represent a Flex System Enterprise Chassis or Lenovo D2 Enclosure for a Redfish implementation.

This resource is only for Platform type Iteblade and Highdense

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Chassis/2
Schema file	Chassis_v1.xml

## GET – Collection for Flex System Enterprise Chassis or Lenovo D2 Enclosure

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Chassis collection for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis

### Request body

None

## Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Name	String	"ChassisCollection".
Members	Array	Items: A reference link to an element of Chassis.
Description	String	"A collection of Chassis resource instances."

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis",
  "Name": "ChassisCollection",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#ChassisCollection.ChassisCollection",
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/2"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.type": "#ChassisCollection.ChassisCollection",
  "@odata.etag": "\"af5a94479815eb5f87fe91ea08fde0ac\"",
  "Members@odata.count": 2,
  "Description": "A collection of Chassis resource instances."
}
```

## GET – Flex System Enterprise Chassis or Lenovo D2 Enclosure properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Flex System Enterprise Chassis or Lenovo D2 Enclosure resource for a server.

### Request URL

GET [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/2](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/2)

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
SerialNumber	String	The serial number of this chassis.
ChassisType	String	This property indicates the type of physical form factor of this resource.

Field	Type	Description
Description	String	Provides a description of this chassis resource.
Links	Object	Expanded
Contains	Array	An array of references to the chassis contained in this chassis.
Contains [N]	Link	The value of this property is a URI reference to the resource of chassis.
Model	String	The model number for the chassis.
Id	String	Uniquely identifies the resource within the collection of Chassis. Always set to "2".
Status	Object	Contains the following elements
State	String	"Enabled"
Name	String	The name of the Chassis resource. Always set to "Chassis Enclosure".
Power	Link	A reference link to the power resource contained in this chassis.
Manufacturer	String	The manufacturer of this chassis. Always set to "Lenovo" or "LNVO".
Location	Object	The location of chassis.
PartLocation	Object	The part location within the placement.
LocationOrdinalValue	Integer	The number that represents the location of the part. If LocationType is `slot` and this unit is in slot 2, the LocationOrdinalValue is 2.
LocationType	String	The type of location of the part, such as slot, bay, socket and slot.
Placement	Object	A place within the addressed location.
AdditionalInfo	String	Area designation or other additional info.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "SerialNumber": "485034927",
  "Id": "2",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/2",
  "Status": {
    "State": "Enabled"
  },
  "Links": {
    "Contains": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
      }
    ]
  },
  "Name": "Chassis Enclosure",
  "Power": {
```

```
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/2/Power"
  },
  "Manufacturer": "Lenovo",
  "@odata.type": "#Chassis.v1_9_1.Chassis",
  "ChassisType": "Enclosure",
  "Location": {
    "PartLocation": {
      "LocationType": "Bay",
      "LocationOrdinalValue": 1
    },
    "Placement": {
      "AdditionalInfo": "CMM"
    }
  },
  "@odata.etag": "\"92e4b90992e982ce122a657d1cc2e307\"",
  "Model": "Iteblade",
  "Description": "This resource is used to represent a physical enclosure for a Redfish implementation."
}
```

---

## Chapter 6. Network Adapter Devices

---

### Resource NetworkAdapters

This resource is used to represent network adapters for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	Number of adapters
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/{Location} (Location= ob-X or slot-Y)
Schema file	NetworkAdapterCollection_v1.xml NetworkAdapter_v1.xml

### GET – Collection of Network adapters

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in NetworkAdapter collection for Redfish service.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Name	String	"NetworkAdaptersCollection".
Members	Array	Items: A reference link to an element of NetworkAdapters.
Description	String	"A collection of NetworkAdapter resource instances."

#### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

#### Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters",
  "Name": "NetworkAdapterCollection",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#NetworkAdapterCollection.NetworkAdapterCollection",
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/ob-2"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/slot-1"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    ],
    "@odata.type": "#NetworkAdapterCollection.NetworkAdapterCollection",
    "@odata.etag": "\"0fc2e61d589d668552e2930fb65b27e0\"",
    "Members@odata.count": 2,
    "Description": "A collection of NetworkAdapter resource instances."
}

```

## GET – Network adapter properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in NetworkAdapter resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/{Location}

{Location}: Location of the corresponding NetworkAdapter device. {Location}=ob-X or slot-Y. ob stands for onboard device and slot stands for add-on card. X is the sequence number for onboard device starting from 1. Y is the slot number of add-on card.

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	Only Ethernet, Fibre Channel, InfiniBand devices support to have the NetworkAdapter resource now:  For add-on devices, the value is "slot-{slot number}"  For on-board devices, the value is "ob-{index}"
Controllers	Array	The set of network controllers ASICs that make up this NetworkAdapter
Controllers[]	Object	Expanded
FirmwarePackage-Version	String	The version of the user-facing firmware package
Location	Object	The location of network adapter.
PartLocation	Object	The part location within the placement.
ServiceLabel	String	The label of the part location, such as a silk-screened name or a printed label. PCIe X (X is the slot number)
LocationType	String	The type of location of network adapter. Fixed value : Slot
LocationOrdinal-Value	Integer	The number that represents the location of the part. If LocationType is `slot` and this unit is in slot 2, the LocationOrdinalValue is 2.
Info	String	The location of the Resource: Slot {N} (N is the slot number) or "OnBoard".
Infoformat	String	The format of the Info property. "Slot X" or "OnBoard".
Info@Redfish.Deprecated	String	The property is deprecated. Please use PartLocation instead.
InfoFormat@Redfish.Deprecated	String	The property is deprecated. Please use PartLocation instead.
Links	Object	Links for this controller



Field	Type	Description
PCleDevices	Array	Items: link
PCleDevices[]	Link	Link to related PCleDevice
NetworkPorts	Array	Items: link
NetworkPorts[]	Link	Link to related NetworkPorts
NetworkDevice-Functions	Array	Items: link
NetworkDevice-Functions[]	Link	Link to related NetworkDeviceFunctions
ControllerCapabili-ties	Object	The capabilities of a controller
NetworkPortCount	Number	The count of physical port of this adapter
NetworkDevice-FunctionCount	Number	The count of logical port of this adapter
Description	String	A NetworkAdapter represents the physical network adapter capable of connecting to a computer network
Manufacturer	String	The manufacturer or OEM of this network adapter
Model	String	The model string for this network adapter
SKU	String	The manufacturer SKU for this network adapter
Name	String	The card name for this network adapter
PartNumber	String	The part number for this network adapter.
SerialNumber	String	The serial number for this network adapter
Status	Object	expand
State	String	Enabled
Health	String	This represents the health state of this resource
NetworkPorts	Link	Link to related NetworkPortsCollection
NetworkDeviceFunc-tions	Link	Link to related NetworkDeviceFunctionsCollection

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "SerialNumber": "",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/ob-4",
  "Model": "",
  "Id": "ob-4",
  "Status": {
    "State": "Enabled",
    "Health": "OK"
  }
}
```

```

},
"Manufacturer": "",
"Name": "Adapter (onboard)",
"NetworkPorts": {
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/ob-4/NetworkPorts"
},
"Controllers": [
  {
    "Location": {
      "PartLocation": {
        "LocationType": "Slot",
        "ServiceLabel": "OnBoard",
        "LocationOrdinalValue": 4
      },
      "InfoFormat": "OnBoard",
      "Info": "OnBoard",
      "Info@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use PartLocation instead.",
      "InfoFormat@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use PartLocation instead."
    },
    "ControllerCapabilities": {
      "NetworkDeviceFunctionCount": 0,
      "NetworkPortCount": 0
    },
    "FirmwarePackageVersion": "",
    "Links": {
      "NetworkPorts": [],
      "NetworkDeviceFunctions": [],
      "PCIeDevices": [
        {
          "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_4"
        }
      ]
    }
  }
],
"Oem": {
  "Lenovo": {
    "@odata.type": "#LenovoDeviceInfo.v1_0_0.LenovoDeviceInfo",
    "UUID": ""
  }
},
"@odata.type": "#NetworkAdapter.v1_3_0.NetworkAdapter",
"SKU": "",
"PartNumber": "",
"@odata.etag": "\"e709503bcff671e55c7c6bd38366c946\"",
"NetworkDeviceFunctions": {
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/ob-4/NetworkDeviceFunctions"
},
>Description": "A NetworkAdapter represents the physical network adapter capable of connecting to a computer network."
}

```

---

## Resource NetworkPort

This resource is used to represent network ports for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	Number of network ports
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/{Location}/NetworkPorts/{1-N} (Location= ob-X or slot-Y)
Schema file	NetworkPortCollection_v1.xml NetworkPort_v1.xml

## GET – Collection of network ports

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in NetworkPort collection for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/{Location}/NetworkPorts

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Name	String	"NetworkPortsCollection".
Members	Array	Items: A reference link to an element of NetworkPorts.
Description	String	"A Collection of NetworkPort resource instances."

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "Members@odata.navigationLink" : "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/slot-2/NetworkPorts/Members",
  "@odata.context" : "/redfish/v1/$metadata#NetworkPortCollection.NetworkPortCollection",
  "Members@odata.count" : 2,
  "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/slot-2/NetworkPorts/",
  "@odata.etag" : "\"beef21b885ac5fcddf74fca6a6b8370\"",
  "Members" : [
    {
      "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/slot-2/NetworkPorts/1"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/slot-2/NetworkPorts/2"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.type" : "#NetworkPortCollection.NetworkPortCollection",
  "Description" : "A Collection of NetworkPort resource instances.",
  "Name" : "NetworkPortCollection"
}
```

## GET – Network port properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in network port resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET `https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/{Location}/NetworkPorts/{1-N}`

{Location}: Location of the corresponding NetworkAdapter device. {Location}=ob-X or slot-Y. ob stands for onboard device and slot stands for add-on card. X is the sequence number for onboard device starting from 1. Y is the slot number of add-on card. {1-N}: Index of network physical port.

### Request body

None

### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	Index.
ActiveLinkTechnology	Enum String	Network Port Active Link Technology.
AssociatedNetworkAddresses	String Array	The array of configured network addresses (MAC or WWN) that are associated with this Network Port.
Description	String	A Network Port represents a discrete physical port capable of connecting to a network.
LinkStatus	Enum String	The status of the link between this port and its link partner.
Name	String	"Physical Port X" (X = the Id value).
NetDevFuncMaxBWAlloc	Object Array	The array of minimum bandwidth allocation percentages for the Network Device Functions associated with this port.
MaxBWAllocPercent	Number	The maximum bandwidth allocation percentage allocated to the corresponding network device function instance.
NetworkDeviceFunction	Reference	Link to a NetworkDeviceFunction.
PhysicalPortNumber	String	The physical port number label for this port.
PortMaximumMTU	Number	The largest maximum transmission unit (MTU) that can be configured for this network port.
Status	Object	Expand.
State	String	Enabled.
Health	String	OK.
HealthRollup	String	This represents the health state of this resource and its dependent resources.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Response example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.context" : "/redfish/v1/$metadata#NetworkPort.NetworkPort",
  "PortMaximumMTU" : 72000,
  "Id" : "1",
  "PhysicalPortNumber" : "1",
  "Status" : {
    "HealthRollup" : "OK",
    "Health" : "OK",
    "State" : "Enabled"
  },
  "LinkStatus" : "Down",
  "NetDevFuncMaxBWAlloc" : [
    {
      "NetworkDeviceFunction" : {
        "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/slot-2/NetworkDeviceFunctions/1.1"
      },
      "MaxBWAllocPercent" : null
    }
  ],
  "@odata.etag" : "\"50c3095f382d20a4b3066c64d75a5c8f\"",
  "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/slot-2/NetworkPorts/1",
  "@odata.type" : "#NetworkPort.v1_1_0.NetworkPort",
  "AssociatedNetworkAddresses" : [
    "0090FAA2071E"
  ],
  "Description" : "A Network Port represents a discrete physical port capable of connecting to a network.",
  "Name" : "Physical Port 1",
  "ActiveLinkTechnology" : "Ethernet"
}
```

---

## Resource NetworkDeviceFunction

This resource is used to represent network device function for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	Number of network device functions
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/{Location}/NetworkDeviceFunctions/{1-M}.{1-N} (Location= ob-X or slot-Y)
Schema file	NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection_v1.xml NetworkDeviceFunction_v1.xml

## GET – Collection of Network device function

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in NetworkDeviceFunction collection for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/{Locaton}/NetworkDeviceFunctions](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/{Locaton}/NetworkDeviceFunctions)

### Request body

None

## Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Name	String	"NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection".
Members	Array	Items: A reference link to an element of NetworkDeviceFunction.
Description	String	"A collection of NetworkDeviceFunction resource instances".

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Response example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/ob-2/NetworkDeviceFunctions",
  "Name": "NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection.NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection",
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/ob-2/NetworkDeviceFunctions/3.1"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.type": "#NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection.NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection",
  "@odata.etag": "\"e0a20918ac4ef18b30a66c924a47324f\"",
  "Members@odata.count": 1,
  "Description": "A collection of NetworkDeviceFunction resource instances."
}
```

## GET – Network device PCIe functions

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in NetworkDeviceFunction resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/{Location}/NetworkDeviceFunctions/{1-M}.{1-N}

{Location}: Location of the corresponding NetworkAdapter device. {Location}=ob-X or slot-Y. ob stands for onboard device and slot stands for add-on card. X is the sequence number for onboard device starting from 1. Y is the slot number of add-on card.

{1-M}: Index of physical network port.

{1-N}: Index of logical network port.

### Request body

None

### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	Physical port index + "." + the logical port index, for the associated NetworkPort resource.
AssignablePhysicalPorts	Array	Items: link.
AssignablePhysicalPorts[N]	Link	Link to possible NetworkPorts.
PhysicalPortAssignment	Link	Link to related NetworkPort.
Description	String	A Network Device Function represents a logical interface exposed by the network adapter.
DeviceEnabled	Boolean	True.
Ethernet	Object	Expand (If this is Ethernet, the below items will be displayed).
PermanentMACAddress	String	This is the permanent MAC address assigned to this network device function (physical function).
MACAddress	String	This is the currently configured MAC address of the (logical port) network device function.
MTUSize	Number	The Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) configured for this network device function.
FibreChannel	Object	Expand (If this is FibreChannel, the below items will be displayed).
PermanentWWPN	String	This is the permanent WWPN address assigned to this network device function (physical function).
WWPN	String	This is the currently configured WWPN address of the network device function (physical function).
Links	Object	Expand.
PCleFunction	Link	Link to a PCleFunction.
Name	String	"Logical Port"+" "+\$Index.
NetDevFuncType	Enum String	The configured capability of this network device function.
Status	Object	Expand.
State	String	Enabled.
Health	String	OK.
HealthRollup	String	This represents the health state of this resource and its dependent resources.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Response example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "Ethernet": {
    "MACAddress": "8C0F6F7ED336",
    "PermanentMACAddress": "8C0F6F7ED336",
    "MTUSize": 12000
  }
}
```

```

},
  "Id": "3.1",
  "Name": "Logical Port 1",
  "DeviceEnabled": true,
  "PhysicalPortAssignment": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/ob-2/NetworkPorts/3"
  },
  "Links": {
    "PCIeFunction": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/PCIeFunctions/ob_2.02"
    }
  },
  "AssignablePhysicalPorts@odata.count": 1,
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#NetworkDeviceFunction.NetworkDeviceFunction",
  "AssignablePhysicalPorts": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/ob-2/NetworkPorts/3"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.type": "#NetworkDeviceFunction.v1_3_0.NetworkDeviceFunction",
  "NetDevFuncType": "Ethernet",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/ob-2/NetworkDeviceFunctions/3.1",
  "@odata.etag": "\"8e5f38a2a920d285a8b29d0e2791081d\"",
  "Status": {
    "State": "Enabled",
    "Health": "OK",
    "HealthRollup": "OK"
  },
  "Description": "A Network Device Function represents a logical interface exposed by the network adapter."
}

```



---

## Chapter 7. Power, thermal and redundancy

---

### Resource Power

This resource is used to represent power management for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power
Schema file	Power_v1.xml

### GET – Power management properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Power resource for a server.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	"Power".
Name	String	The name of power resource. Always set to "Power".
Description	String	"Power Consumption and Power Limiting"
PowerControl	Array	This is the definition for power control function (power reading/limiting). Item count is always set to 1.
PowerControl[1]	Object	This is the base type for addressable members of PowerControl array.
MemberId	String	Index of this PowerControl array.
Name	String	Power Control Function name. Always set to "Server Power Control".
PhysicalContext	String	The area, device, or set of devices to which this power control applies.
PowerConsumedWatts	Number	The actual power being consumed by the chassis.
PowerRequestedWatts	Number	The potential power that the chassis resources are requesting which may be higher than the current level being consumed since requested power includes budget that the chassis resource wants for future use.
PowerAvailableWatts	Number	The amount of power not already budgeted and therefore available for additional allocation. (powerCapacity - powerAllocated). This indicates how much reserve power capacity is left.
PowerCapacityWatts	Number	The total amount of power available to the chassis for allocation. This may be the power supply capacity, or power budget assigned to the chassis from an up-stream chassis.

Field	Type	Description
PowerAllocatedWatts	Number	The total amount of power that has been allocated (or budegeted)to chassis resources.
Status	Object	Power limit status and configuration information for this chassis. Note: If the tier level of this system is less than 3, this value will be hidden.
State	String,	This indicates the known state of the resource, such as if it is enabled. Always set to "Enable".
HealthRollup	String	This indicates the health state of this power control. Valid values: "OK": "Normal", "Warning": "A condition exists that requires attention", "Critical": "A critical condition exists that requires immediate attention".
Health	String	"OK"
PowerLimit	Object	Power limit status and configuration information for this chassis. Note: If the tier level of this system is less than 3 or if the platform is a blade platform, this value will be hidden.  *Note: In AMD systems, the PowerLimit object is not available
LimitInWatts	Number	The Power limit in watts. Set to null to disable power capping.
LimitException	String	The action that is taken if the power cannot be maintained below the LimitInWatts. Always set to "NoAction". Valid values:  "NoAction": "Take no action when the limit is exceeded".
PowerMetrics	Object	Power readings for this chassis.
IntervallnMin	Number	The time interval (or window) in which the PowerMetrics are measured over. Always set to 60.
MinConsumedWatts	Number	The lowest power consumption level over the measurement window (the last IntervallnMin minutes).
MaxConsumedWatts	Number	The highest power consumption level that has occured over the measurement window (the last IntervallnMin minutes).
AverageConsumedWatts	Number	The average power level over the measurement window (the last IntervallnMin minutes).
Status	Object	Describes the status and health of a resource and its children.
State	String	This indicates the known state of the resource, such as if it is enabled. Always set to "Enable".
HealthRollup	String	This indicates the health state of this power control. Valid values: "OK": "Normal", "Warning": "A condition exists that requires attention", "Critical": "A critical condition exists that requires immediate attention".
Health	String	"OK"

Field	Type	Description
RelatedItem	Array	An array of links to resource of chassis
RelatedItem[1]	Link	A reference link to a resource of chassis
PowerControl[3]	Object	This is the base type for addressable members of PowerControl array.  *Note: In AMD systems, the PowerControl object for memory subsystem (named with "Memory Sub-system Power" ) is not available
MemberId	String	Index of this PowerControl array.
Name	String	Power Control Function name. Always set to "Memory Sub-system Power".
PhysicalContext	String	The area, device, or set of devices to which this power control applies. Always set to "MemorySubsystem".
PowerConsumedWatts	Number	The actual power being consumed by the MemorySubsystem.
PowerMetrics	Object	Power readings for this MemorySubsystem.
IntervallnMin	Integer	The time interval (or window) in which the PowerMetrics are measured over. Always set to 1.
MinConsumedWatts	Number	The lowest power consumption level over the measurement window (the last IntervallnMin minutes).
MaxConsumedWatts	Number	The highest power consumption level that has occurred over the measurement window (the last IntervallnMin minutes).
AverageConsumedWatts	Number	The average power level over the measurement window (the last IntervallnMin minutes).
Status	Object	Describes the status and health of a resource and its children.
State	String	This indicates the known state of the resource, such as if it is enabled. Always set to "Enable".
HealthRollup	String	This indicates the health state of this power control. Valid values:  "OK": "Normal",  "Warning": "A condition exists that requires attention",  "Critical": "A critical condition exists that requires immediate attention".
Health	String	"OK"
RelatedItem	Array	An array of links to resource of chassis
RelatedItem[1]	Link	A reference link to a resource of chassis
PowerSupplies	Array	Details of the power supplies associated with this system or device. Items count is the number of installed power supplies in this system. If the system does not install any PSU, like Flex systems and high dense systems, this array will be hidden.
PowerSupplies[N]	Object	Details of the power supply associated with this system or device.
MemberId	String	This is the identifier for the member within the collection. The string starts with "PSU" and follows with PSU ID, like "PSU1".

Field	Type	Description
Name	String,	The name of the Power Supply. Always equals to MemberId.
PowerSupplyType	String	The Power Supply type (AC or DC). Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"Unknown": "The power supply type cannot be determined"</li> <li>"AC": "Alternating Current (AC) power supply".</li> <li>"DC": "Direct Current (DC) power supply".</li> <li>"ACorDC": "Power Supply supports both DC or AC".</li> </ul>
LineInputVoltageType	String	The line voltage type supported as an input to this Power Supply. Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"Unknown": "The power supply line input voltage type cannot be determined"</li> <li>"ACLowLine": "100-127V AC input. Deprecated: Use AC120V".</li> <li>"ACMidLine": "200-240V AC input. Deprecated: Use AC240V".</li> <li>"DC240V": "DC 240V nominal input"</li> </ul>
PowerCapacityWatts	Number	The maximum capacity of this Power Supply.
LastPowerOutputWatts	Number	The average power output of this Power Supply.
PowerInputWatts	Number	The measured input power of this power supply.
PowerOutputWatts	Number	The measured output power of this power supply.
EfficiencyPercent	Number	The measured efficiency of this power supply as a percentage.
HotPluggable	Boolean	An indication of whether this device can be inserted or removed while the equipment is in operation.
Location	Object	The location of the power supply.
PartLocation	Object	The part location within the placement.
ServiceLabel	String	The label of the part location, such as a silk-screened name or a printed label. Always set to "PSU" + psu_id.
LocationType	String	The type of location of the part, such as slot, bay, socket and slot. Always set to "Slot".
LocationOrdinalValue	Integer	The number that represents the location of the part. If LocationType is 'slot' and this unit is in slot 2, the LocationOrdinalValue is 2.
Model	String	The model number for this Power Supply.
FirmwareVersion	String	The firmware version for this Power Supply. The firmware string consists of primary firmware version and secondary firmware version, which are defined in PowerSupply OEM section.
SerialNumber	String	The serial number for this Power Supply.
PartNumber	String	The part number for this Power Supply.
Manufacturer	String	The manufacturer of this power supply
InputRanges	String	The input ranges that the power supply can use. Item count is always set to 1.
InputRanges[1]	Object	Details for input ranges that the power supply can use.
InputType	String	Valid values: "AC", "DC"

Field				Type	Description
			MaximumVoltage	Number	The maximum line input voltage at which this power supply input range is effective.
			MinimumVoltage	Number	The minimum line input voltage at which this power supply input range is effective.
			OutputWattage	Number	The same as the PowerCapacityWatts
			Status	Object	Describes the status and health of a resource and its children.
			State	String	This indicates the known state of this power supply. Valid values: "Enabled": "This function or resource has been enabled", "Disabled": "This function or resource has been disabled".
			Health	String	This indicates the health state of this power supply. Valid values: "OK": "Normal", "Warning": "A condition exists that requires attention", "Critical": "A critical condition exists that requires immediate attention".
			RelatedItem	Array	An array of links to resource of chassis
			RelatedItem[1]	Link	A reference link to a resource of chassis
			Redundancy	Array	Redundancy information for the power subsystem of this system or device. Item count is always set to 1. If the system does not install any PSU, like Flex systems and high dense systems, this array will be hidden.
			Redundancy[1]	Object	Details indicating power supplies redundancy.
			MemberId	String	Index of this Redundancy array.
			Name	String	"PSU Redundancy"
			Mode	String	"N+m"
			MaxNumSupported	Integer	Maximum number of members allowable for this particular redundancy group.
			MinNumNeeded	Integer	Minimum number of members needed for this group to be redundant.  The value is 2
			RedundancyEnabled	Boolean	Indicate whether redundancy is enabled.
			Status	Object	Describes the status and health of the resource and its children.
			State	String	This indicates the known state of this redundancy. Valid values: "Enabled": "This function or resource has been enabled", "Disabled": "This function or resource has been disabled".

Field	Type	Description
Health	String	This indicates the health state of this redundancy. Valid values: "OK": "Normal", "Warning": "A condition exists that requires attention", "Critical": "A critical condition exists that requires immediate attention".
RedundancySet	Array	This is the definition for redundancy set. Item count is the number of the Power's PowerSupplies.
RedundancySet[N]	Link	The link to Power's PowerSupplies.
Redundancy	Array	Redundancy information for the power subsystem of this system or device. Item count is always set to 1. If the system does not install any PSU, like Flex systems and high dense systems, this array will be hidden.
Redundancy[1]	Object	Details indicating power supplies redundancy.
MemberId	String	Index of this Redundancy array.
Name	String	"PSU Redundancy".
Mode	String	"N+m".
MaxNumSupported	Integer	Maximum number of members allowable for this particular redundancy group.
MinNumNeeded	Integer	Minimum number of members needed for this group to be redundant. The value is 2
RedundancyEnabled	Boolean	Indicate whether redundancy is enabled.
Status	Object	Describes the status and health of the resource and its children.
State	String	This indicates the known state of this redundancy. Valid values: Enabled": "This function or resource has been enabled". Disabled": "This function or resource has been disabled".
Health	String	This indicates the health state of this redundancy. . Valid values: "OK": "Normal". "Warning": "A condition exists that requires attention". "Critical": "A critical condition exists that requires immediate attention".
RedundancySet	Array	This is the definition for redundancy set. Item count is the number of the Power's PowerSupplies.
RedundancySet[N]	Link	The link to Power's PowerSupplies.
Voltages	Array	This is the definition for voltage sensors. Item count is the number of voltage sensors in this system.
Voltages[N]	Object	The definition for a voltage sensor.
MemberId	String	Index of this Voltage array
Name	String	Voltage sensor name.

Field	Type	Description
SensorNumber	Number	A numerical identifier to represent the voltage sensor.
Status	Object	Describes the status and health of a resource and its children.
State	String,	This indicates the known state of this voltage sensor. Valid values: “Enabled”: “This function or resource has been enabled”. “Disabled”: “This function or resource has been disabled”.
ReadingVolts	Number	The current value of the voltage sensor. If the State of this voltage sensor is “disabled”, “ReadingVolts” will be hidden.
UpperThresholdNonCritical	Number	Above normal range.
UpperThresholdCritical	Number	Above normal range but not yet fatal.
UpperThresholdFatal	Number	Above normal range and is fatal.
LowerThresholdNonCritical	Number	Below normal range.
LowerThresholdCritical	Number	Below normal range but not yet fatal.
LowerThresholdFatal	Number	Below normal range and is fatal.
MinReadingRange	Number	Minimum value for CurrentReading.
MaxReadingRange	Number	Maximum value for CurrentReading.
PhysicalContext	String	Describes the area or device to which this voltage measurement applies. Always set to “VoltageRegulator”.  “VoltageRegulator”: “A voltage regulator device”.
RelatedItem	Array	Describes the areas or devices to which this temperature measurement applies. Item count is 2.
RelatedItem[N]	Link	The element of the array provides a link to device applied. One element links to chassis resource. One element links to system resource.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "PowerControl@odata.count": 3,
  "Voltages": [
    {
      "MaxReadingRange": 3.32,
      "RelatedItem": [
        {
          "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1"
        },
        {
          "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
}
```

```

"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/Voltages/0",
"Status": {
  "State": "Enabled"
},
"SensorNumber": 3,
"Name": "CMOS Battery",
"PhysicalContext": "VoltageRegulator",
"RelatedItem@odata.count": 2,
"LowerThresholdCritical": 2.25,
"MinReadingRange": null,
"LowerThresholdNonCritical": 2.39,
"ReadingVolts": 3.08,
"MemberId": "0"
},
{
  "MaxReadingRange": 3.98,
  "RelatedItem": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
    }
  ],
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/Voltages/1",
"Status": {
  "State": "Absent"
},
"SensorNumber": 160,
"Name": "SysBrd 3.3V",
"PhysicalContext": "VoltageRegulator",
"RelatedItem@odata.count": 2,
"LowerThresholdCritical": 2.96,
"MinReadingRange": null,
"UpperThresholdCritical": 3.63,
"MemberId": "1"
},
{
  "MaxReadingRange": 5.87,
  "RelatedItem": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
    }
  ],
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/Voltages/2",
"Status": {
  "State": "Absent"
},
"SensorNumber": 161,
"Name": "SysBrd 5V",
"PhysicalContext": "VoltageRegulator",
"RelatedItem@odata.count": 2,
"MemberId": "2",
"MinReadingRange": null,
"UpperThresholdCritical": 5.5,
"LowerThresholdCritical": 4.51
},
{

```



```

    "MaxReadingRange": 14.03,
    "RelatedItem": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1"
      },
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
      }
    ],
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/Voltages/3",
    "Status": {
      "State": "Absent"
    },
    "SensorNumber": 162,
    "Name": "SysBrd 12V",
    "PhysicalContext": "VoltageRegulator",
    "RelatedItem@odata.count": 2,
    "MemberId": "3",
    "MinReadingRange": null,
    "UpperThresholdCritical": 13.2,
    "LowerThresholdCritical": 10.62
  }
],
"Id": "Power",
"Redundancy@odata.count": 1,
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power",
"Name": "Power",
"Oem": {
  "Lenovo": {
    "@odata.type": "#LenovoPower.v1_0_0.Capabilities",
    "LocalPowerControlEnabled": true,
    "PowerOnPermissionEnabled": true,
    "PowerRestorePolicy": "Restore",
    "WakeOnLANEnabled": true
  }
},
"PowerSupplies@odata.count": 2,
"PowerControl": [
  {
    "PowerAllocatedWatts": 450,
    "RelatedItem": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
      }
    ],
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerControl/0",
    "Status": {
      "HealthRollup": "OK",
      "Health": "OK",
      "State": "Enabled"
    },
    "PowerLimit": {
      "LimitException": "NoAction",
      "LimitInWatts": null
    },
    "Name": "Server Power Control",
    "Oem": {
      "Lenovo": {
        "PowerUtilization": {
          "MaxLimitInWatts": 450,
          "EnablePowerCapping": false,

```

```

        "LimitMode": "AC",
        "EnablePowerCapping@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use LimitInWatts instead.",
        "CapacityMinAC": null,
        "MinLimitInWatts": 0,
        "GuaranteedInWatts": 65535,
        "CapacityMinDC": null,
        "CapacityMaxDC": null,
        "CapacityMaxAC": null
    },
    "HistoryPowerMetric": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power/PowerControl/0/Oem/Lenovo/HistoryPowerMetric"
    },
    "@odata.type": "#LenovoPower.v1_0_0.PowerControl"
}
},
"PowerAvailableWatts": 0,
"PowerMetrics": {
    "IntervalInMin": 1,
    "MinConsumedWatts": 4,
    "MaxConsumedWatts": 5,
    "AverageConsumedWatts": 4
},
"RelatedItem@odata.count": 1,
"MemberId": "0",
"PhysicalContext": "Chassis",
"PowerRequestedWatts": null,
"PowerConsumedWatts": 12,
"PowerCapacityWatts": 450
},
{
    "RelatedItem": [
        {
            "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors"
        }
    ],
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerControl/1",
    "Status": {
        "HealthRollup": "OK",
        "Health": "OK",
        "State": "Enabled"
    },
    "Name": "CPU Sub-system Power",
    "PhysicalContext": "CPUSubsystem",
    "PowerMetrics": {
        "IntervalInMin": 1,
        "MinConsumedWatts": 0,
        "MaxConsumedWatts": 0,
        "AverageConsumedWatts": 0
    },
    "RelatedItem@odata.count": 1,
    "MemberId": "1",
    "PowerConsumedWatts": 0
},
{
    "RelatedItem": [
        {
            "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory"
        }
    ],
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerControl/2",
    "Status": {

```

```

        "HealthRollup": "OK",
        "Health": "OK",
        "State": "Enabled"
    },
    "Name": "Memory Sub-system Power",
    "PhysicalContext": "MemorySubsystem",
    "PowerMetrics": {
        "IntervalInMin": 1,
        "MinConsumedWatts": 0,
        "MaxConsumedWatts": 0,
        "AverageConsumedWatts": 0
    },
    "RelatedItem@odata.count": 1,
    "MemberId": "2",
    "PowerConsumedWatts": 0
}
],
"@odata.type": "#Power.v1_5_4.Power",
"PowerSupplies": [
    {
        "SerialNumber": "D1DG86C00CV",
        "InputRanges": [
            {
                "InputType": "AC",
                "OutputWattage": 450,
                "MaximumVoltage": 240,
                "MinimumVoltage": 200
            }
        ],
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerSupplies/0",
        "PowerOutputWatts": 0,
        "RelatedItem@odata.count": 1,
        "PowerInputWatts": 11,
        "PartNumber": "SP57A38897",
        "PowerSupplyType": "AC",
        "RelatedItem": [
            {
                "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
            }
        ],
        "FirmwareVersion": "1.10",
        "EfficiencyPercent": 0,
        "Status": {
            "State": "Enabled",
            "Health": "OK"
        },
        "LineInputVoltage": 220,
        "Name": "PSU1",
        "PowerCapacityWatts": 450,
        "MemberId": "0",
        "Oem": {
            "Lenovo": {
                "HistoryPowerSupplyMetric": {
                    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power/PowerSupplies/0/Oem/Lenovo/HistoryPowerSupplyMetric"
                },
                "Location": {
                    "Info": "Slot 1",
                    "InfoFormat": "Slot X"
                },
                "Location@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use Location instead.",
                "FruPartNumber": null,

```

```

        "@odata.type": "#LenovoPower.v1_0_0.PowerSupply"
    }
},
"HotPluggable": false,
"Location": {
    "PartLocation": {
        "LocationType": "Slot",
        "ServiceLabel": "PSU1",
        "LocationOrdinalValue": 1
    }
},
"Manufacturer": "DETA",
"LineInputVoltageType": "ACMidLine",
"Model": "LENOVO-SP57A38897",
"LastPowerOutputWatts": 4
},
{
    "SerialNumber": null,
    "InputRanges": [
        {
            "InputType": null,
            "OutputWattage": null,
            "MaximumVoltage": null,
            "MinimumVoltage": null
        }
    ],
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerSupplies/1",
    "PowerOutputWatts": null,
    "RelatedItem@odata.count": 1,
    "MemberId": "1",
    "PartNumber": null,
    "PowerSupplyType": null,
    "Location": {
        "PartLocation": {
            "LocationType": "Slot",
            "ServiceLabel": "PSU2",
            "LocationOrdinalValue": 2
        }
    },
    "FirmwareVersion": null,
    "EfficiencyPercent": null,
    "Status": {
        "State": "Absent",
        "Health": null
    },
    "LineInputVoltage": null,
    "Name": "PSU2",
    "RelatedItem": [
        {
            "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
        }
    ],
    "PowerCapacityWatts": null,
    "Oem": {
        "Lenovo": {
            "HistoryPowerSupplyMetric": {
                "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power/PowerSupplies/1/Oem/Lenovo/HistoryPowerSupplyMetric"
            },
            "Location": {
                "Info": "Slot 2",
                "InfoFormat": "Slot X"
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

    },
    "Location@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use Location instead.",
    "FruPartNumber": null,
    "@odata.type": "#LenovoPower.v1_0_0.PowerSupply"
  }
},
"HotPluggable": null,
"PowerInputWatts": null,
"Manufacturer": null,
"LineInputVoltageType": null,
"Model": null,
"LastPowerOutputWatts": null
}
],
"Voltages@odata.count": 4,
"@odata.etag": "\"222ebca319b7938abac2b3350fa0e0c8\"",
"Redundancy": [
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/Redundancy/0",
    "Status": {
      "State": "Enabled",
      "Health": "OK"
    },
    "Name": "PSU Redundancy",
    "RedundancySet@odata.count": 2,
    "Oem": {
      "Lenovo": {
        "NonRedundantAvailablePower": 450,
        "@odata.type": "#LenovoRedundancy.v1_0_0.LenovoRedundancyProperties",
        "PowerRedundancySettings": {
          "EstimatedUsage": null,
          "MaxPowerLimitWatts": 450,
          "PowerRedundancyPolicy": "RedundantWithThrottling",
          "PowerFailureLimit": 0
        }
      }
    }
  },
  "RedundancyEnabled": true,
  "MemberId": "0",
  "MinNumNeeded": 2,
  "MaxNumSupported": 2,
  "Mode": "N+m",
  "RedundancySet": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerSupplies/0"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerSupplies/1"
    }
  ]
}
],
"Description": "Power Consumption and Power Limiting"
}

```

## PATCH – Update power management properties

Use the PATCH method to update properties in Power resource for Redfish service.

## Request URL

PATCH `https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power`

## Request body

Properties to be updated are shown as below, all of these properties can be changed individually.

Field	Type	Description
PowerControl	Object	Expanded.
PowerLimit	Object	Expanded.
LimitInWatts	Number	The Power limit in watts. Null means power capping disabled

\*Note: LimitInWatts is not updatable in AMD systems.

## Response

The response returns same content as GET operation with updated properties.

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
400	PropertyValueTypeError, Conflict
500	InternalError

## Example

The following example is PATCH body.

```
{
  "PowerControl": [
    {
      "PowerLimit": {
        "LimitInWatts": 800
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

After the PATCH operation runs successfully, querying the Power resource returns below example JSON response:

```
{
  "PowerControl@odata.count": 1,
  "Id": "Power",
  "Redundancy@odata.count": 1,
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#Power.Power",
  "Voltages": [
    ...
  ],
  "Voltages@odata.count": 4,
  "Redundancy": [
    ...
  ],
  "Description": "Power Consumption and Power Limiting",
  "Name": "Power",
  "PowerSupplies@odata.count": 2,
```

```

...
"@odata.type": "#Power.v1_5_1.Power",
"PowerControl": [
  {
    ...
    "PowerLimit": {
      "LimitException": "NoAction",
      "LimitInWatts": 800
    },
    ...
  }
],
"@odata.etag": "\"838a22fd58b15ebf48ba765c296c75e4\"",
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power",
"PowerSupplies": [
  ...
]
}

```

---

## Resource Power (Flex System Enterprise Chassis or Lenovo D2 Enclosure)

This resource is used to represent power management (Flex System Enterprise Chassis or Lenovo D2 Enclosure) for a Redfish implementation.

Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Chassis/2/Power
Schema file	Power_v1.xml

### GET – Power management properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Power resource for a server.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/2/Power

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	“Power”.
Name	String	The name of power resource. Always set to “Power”.
Description	String	“Power Consumption and Power Limiting”
PowerControl	Array	This is the definition for power control function (power reading/limiting).
PowerControl[1]	Object	This is the base type for addressable members of PowerControl array.
MemberId	String	Index of this PowerControl array.
Name	String	Power Control Function name. Always set to “Server Power Control”.
PowerConsumedWatts	Number	The actual power being consumed by the chassis.

Field	Type	Description
PowerCapacityWatts	Number	The total amount of power available to the chassis for allocation. This may be the power supply capacity, or power budget assigned to the chassis from an up-stream chassis.
RelatedItem	Array	An array of links to resource of chassis
RelatedItem[1]	Link	A reference link to a resource of chassis

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "PowerControl@odata.count": 1,
  "PowerControl": [
    {
      "Name": "Server Power Control",
      "RelatedItem@odata.count": 1,
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/2/Power#/PowerControl/0",
      "MemberId": "0",
      "PowerCapacityWatts": 200,
      "PowerConsumedWatts": 150,
      "RelatedItem": [
        {
          "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/2"
        }
      ]
    }
  ],
  "@odata.type": "#Power.v1_5_3.Power",
  "Id": "Power",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/2/Power",
  "@odata.etag": "\"e6e56474dde0e18185c641e587ca1790\"",
  "Name": "Power",
  "Description": "Power Consumption and Power Limiting"
}
```

## Resource Thermal

This resource is used to represent thermal management for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Thermal
Schema file	Thermal_v1.xml

## GET – Thermal management properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Thermal resource for a server.



## Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Thermal

## Request body

None

## Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	Uniquely identifies the resource within the thermal resource. Always set to "1".
Name	String	The name of thermal resource. Always sets to "Thermal".
Description	String	Provides a description of the thermal resource.
Status	Object	Describes the status and health of a resource and its children.
State	String	This indicates the known state of the resource, such as if it is enabled.
HealthRollup	String	This represents the overall health state from the view of this resource.
Temperatures	Array	This is the definition for temperature sensors.
Temperatures[1]	Object	This is the definition for a specified temperature sensor.
MemberId	String	This is the identifier for the member within the collection.
Name	String	The name of this temperature sensor.
LowerThresholdCritical	Number	Below normal range but not yet fatal.
LowerThresholdFatal	Number	Below normal range and is fatal.
LowerThresholdNonCritical	Number	Below normal range.
UpperThresholdCritical	Number	Above normal range but not yet fatal.
UpperThresholdFatal	Number	Above normal range and is fatal.
UpperThresholdNonCritical	Number	Above normal range.
MinReadingRangeTemp	Number	Minimum value for ReadingCelsius.
MaxReadingRangeTemp	Number	Maximum value for ReadingCelsius.
PhysicalContext	String	Describes the area or device to which this temperature measurement applies.
ReadingCelsius	Number	Temperature.
RelatedItem	Array	Describes the areas or devices to which this temperature measurement applies. Item count is 2 or 3.
RelatedItem[N]	Link	The element of the array provides a link to device applied. One element links to chassis resource. One element links to system resource.  If the PhysicalContext is "CPU" there is an element links related processor resource.
SensorNumber	Number	A numerical identifier to represent the temperature sensor.

Field	Type	Description
Status	Object	Describes the status and health of a resource and its children.
State	String	This indicates the known state of the resource, such as if it is enabled.
Fans	Array	This is the definition for fans.
Fan[N]	Object	This is the definition for a specified fan.
MemberId	String	This is the identifier for the member within the collection.
Name	String	Name of the fan.
FanName	String	The name of the fan.
HotPluggable	Boolean	Indicates whether the Fan can be hot plugged.
Location	Object	The location of fan.
PartLocation	Object	The part location within the placement.
LocationOrdinalValue	Integer	The number that represents the location of the part.
LocationType	String	Always set to "Slot".
ServiceLabel	String	The same as fan name
MaxReadingRange	Number	Maximum value for Reading.
MinReadingRange	Number	Minimum value for Reading.
PhysicalContext	String	Describes the area or device associated with this fan.
Reading	Number	Current fan speed.
ReadingUnits	String	Units in which the reading and thresholds are measured. Always set to "Percent".
RelatedItem	Array	The ID(s) of the resources serviced with this fan.
RelatedItem[N]	Link	The element of the array provides a link to device applied. One element links to chassis resource. One element links to system resource.
SensorNumber	Integer	The fan sensor number.
Status	Object	Describes the status and health of a resource and its children.
State	String	This indicates the known state of the resource, such as if it is enabled.
Health	String	This represents the health state of this resource in the absence of its dependent resources.
UpperThresholdCritical	Number	Above normal range but not yet fatal.
UpperThresholdFatal	Number	Above normal range and is fatal.
UpperThresholdNonCritical	Number	Above normal range.
LowerThresholdCritical	Number	Below normal range but not yet fatal.
LowerThresholdFatal	Number	Below normal range and is fatal.
LowerThresholdNonCritical	Number	Below normal range.

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  {
    "@Redfish.Copyright": "Copyright 2020. SR650 2020/03/21 redfish service.",
    "@odata.etag": "\"c2384713f67771886f52858a47dc8a99\"",
    "Fans": [
      {
        "UpperThresholdFatal": null,
        "ReadingUnits": "Percent",
        "PhysicalContext": "SystemBoard",
        "LowerThresholdCritical@odata.count": 5,
        "MinReadingRange": 0,
        "UpperThresholdCritical": null,
        "MaxReadingRange": 100,
        "RelatedItem": [
          {
            "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1"
          },
          {
            "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
          }
        ],
        "Status": {
          "HealthRollup": "OK",
          "State": "Enabled",
          "Health": "Critical"
        },
        "FanName": "Fan_1_Tach",
        "Reading": 0,
        "UpperThresholdNonCritical": null,
        "Oem": {
          "Lenovo": {
            "Location": {
              "InfoFormat": "Slot X",
              "Info": "Slot 1"
            }
          }
        }
      },
    ],
    "Name": "Fan_1_Tach",
    "MemberId": "0",
    "LowerThresholdNonCritical": null,
    "LowerThresholdFatal": null,
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Thermal#/Fans/0",
  },
  ...
],
  "Id": "1",
  "Status": {
    "State": "Enabled",
    "HealthRollup": "Warning"
  }
}
```

```

},
"Name": "Thermal",
"@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#Thermal.Thermal",
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Thermal",
"Oem": {
  "Lenovo": {
    "@odata.type": "#LenovoThermal.v1_0_0.Thermal",
    "HistoryTempMetric": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Thermal/Oem/Lenovo/HistoryTempMetric"
    }
  }
},
"@odata.type": "#Thermal.v1_5_0.Thermal",
"Temperatures": [
  {
    "ReadingCelsius": 25,
    "LowerThresholdNonCritical": null,
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Thermal#/Temperatures/0",
    "PhysicalContext": "Intake",
    "Status": {
      "State": "Enabled"
    },
    "Name": "Ambient Temp",
    "SensorNumber": 128,
    "RelatedItem": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1"
      },
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
      }
    ],
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Thermal#/Temperatures/0",
    "UpperThresholdNonCritical": 43,
    "LowerThresholdFatal": null,
    "MinReadingRangeTemp": 0,
    "UpperThresholdCritical": 47,
    "MaxReadingRangeTemp": 100,
    "UpperThresholdFatal": 50,
    "MemberId": "0",
    "LowerThresholdCritical": null
  },
  ...
  ...
],
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Thermal",
"@odata.type": "#Thermal.v1_5_3.Thermal",
>Description": "It represents the properties for Temperature and Cooling.",
>Fans": [
  {
    "ReadingUnits": "Percent",
    "LowerThresholdNonCritical": null,
    "PhysicalContext": "SystemBoard",
    "MinReadingRange": 0,
    "Status": {
      "Health": "OK",
      "State": "Enabled"
    },
    "Reading": 17,
    "SensorNumber": 192,
    "LowerThresholdFatal": null,

```

```

"UpperThresholdCritical": 47,
"RelatedItem": [
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1"
  },
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
  }
],
"Oem": {
  "Lenovo": {
    "Location": {
      "Info@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use PartLocation instead.",
      "InfoFormat": "Slot X",
      "InfoFormat@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use PartLocation instead.",
      "Info": "Slot 1"
    }
  }
},
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Thermal#/Fans/0",
"MaxReadingRange": 100,
"UpperThresholdNonCritical": null,
"Name": "Fan 1 Tach",
"LowerThresholdFatal": null,
Status": {
  "State": "Enabled"
},
"SensorNumber": 128,
"Name": "Ambient Temp",
"MaxReadingRangeTemp": 100,
"UpperThresholdNonCritical": 43,
"MinReadingRangeTemp": 0,
"LowerThresholdCriticalHotPluggable": true,
"UpperThresholdCritical": null,
"FanName": "Fan 1 Tach",
"UpperThresholdFatal": null,
"MemberId": "0",
"LowerThresholdNonCritical": null,
"UpperThresholdFatal": 50,
"ReadingCelsius": 27
},
{
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Thermal#/Temperatures/1",
"PhysicalContext": "CPU",
"LowerThresholdFatal": null,
"UpperThresholdCritical": null,
"RelatedItem": [
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1"
  },
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
  },
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors/1"
  }
],
"Status": {
  "State": "Enabled"
},
"SensorNumber": 132,

```

```

    "Name": "CPU1 Temp",
    "MaxReadingRangeTemp": 255,
    "UpperThresholdNonCritical": null,
    "LowerThresholdCritical": null,
    "MinReadingRangeTemp": 0, "Location": {
    "MemberId": "        "PartLocation": {
        "ServiceLabel": "Fan 1 Tach",
    "LowerThresholdNonCritical": null,
    "UpperThresholdFatal": null,
    "ReadingCelsius": 40
    },
    ...
    ...
    {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/        "LocationOrdinalValue": 1/Thermal#/Temperatures/6",,
    "PhysicalContext": "Memory",        "LocationType": "Slot"
    "LowerThresholdFatal": null,    }
    "UpperThresholdCritical": null,}
    "RelatedItem": [
        {
            "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1"
        },
        {
            "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
        }
    ],
    "Status": {
        "State": "Enabled"
    },
    "SensorNumber": 48,
    "Name": "DIMM 1 Temp",
    "MaxReadingRangeTemp": 100,
    "UpperThresholdNonCritical": 35,
    "LowerThresholdCritical": null,
    "LowerThresholdNonCritical": null,
    "MinReadingRangeTemp": 0,
    "MemberId": "6",
    "UpperThresholdFatal": null,
    "ReadingCelsius": 32
    },
    ...
    ...
    ],
    "Temperatures@odata.count": 176,
    "@odata.etag": "\"05e0398caecc2e59dec545336c1f73f\"",
    "Fans@odata.count": 6,
    "Description": "It represents the properties for Temperature and Cooling."
    "Id": "1"
}

```

---

## Chapter 8. BMC Management

---

### Resource Manager

This resource is used to represent manager for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Managers/1
Schema file	Manager_v1.xml

### GET – BMC management properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in manager resource for Redfish service.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	Always set to 1.
Name	String	“Manager”.
Actions	Object	Expanded.
#Manager.Reset	Object	Expanded.
ResetType@Redfish.AllowableValues	Array	Items: string Item count: 2
ResetType@Redfish.AllowableValues[0]	String	“GracefulRestart”. It indicates bmc will be restart in a graceful way.
ResetType@Redfish.AllowableValues[1]	String	“ForceRestart”. It indicates bmc will be restart right away.
CommandShell	Object	Expanded.
ServiceEnabled	Boolean	True, if SSH is enabled. False, if SSH is disabled.
MaxConcurrentSessions	Integer	2
ConnectTypesSupported	Array	SSH. Currently only SSH is supported.
DateTime	String	The current DateTime (with offset) for the manager, used to set or read time.
DateTimeLocalOffset	String	The time offset from UTC that the DateTime property is set to in format: +06:00 . If DateTime SettingMode is “SyncWithHost” and DateTimeFormat is “Local”, the value of this property shall be “null”.

Field	Type	Description
Description	String	"This resource is used to represent a management subsystem for a Redfish implementation."
GraphicalConsole	Object	Expanded.
ServiceEnabled	Boolean	True, if FOD key is installed.
MaxConcurrentSessions	Integer	6.
ConnectTypesSupported	Array	Items: string. Item count: 1.
ConnectTypesSupported[0]	String	"KVMIP".
ManagerType	String	This property represents the type of manager that this resource represents. This property represents the type of manager that this resource represents. The value is "BMC(A controller which provides management functions for a single computer system)".
Model	String	The model information of this Manager as defined by the manufacturer. The value is "Lenovo XClarity Controller".
EthernetInterfaces	Link	A link to a URI reference to collection of Ethernet interface. This is a reference to a collection of NICs that this manager uses for network communication.
HostInterfaces	Link	A link to a URI reference to collection of host interface. This is a reference to a collection of NICs that host uses for network communication.
LogServices	Link	A link to a URI reference to collection of log service which is a collection of Logs used by the manager.
NetworkProtocol	Link	A link to a URI reference to collection of network protocol which is a reference to network services and their settings that the manager controls.
SerialInterfaces	Link	A link to a URI reference to collection of serial interface that this manager uses for serial and console communication.
VirtualMedia	Link	A link to a URI reference to collection of virtual media which are for the use of this manager.
FirmwareVersion	String	Firmware version of this Manager.
Links	Object	References to resources that are related to, but not contained by (subordinate to) this resource.
ManagerForChassis	Array	An array of references to the chassis that this manager has control over."
ManagerForChassis[0]	Link	The value of this property is a URI reference to a resource of chassis.
ManagerForServers	Array	An array of references to the systems that this manager has control over.
ManagerForServers[0]	Link	The value of this property is a URI reference to a resource of computer system.
PowerState	Object	The value of this property indicates power state. It is always "On".
SerialConsole	Object	Expanded.
ConnectTypesSupported	Array	Items: string. Item count: 2.



Field	Type	Description
ConnectTypesSupported[0]	String	"IPMI".
ConnectTypesSupported[1]	String	"SSH".
MaxConcurrentSessions	Integer	2.
ServiceEnabled	Boolean	True, if SSH is enabled. False, if SSH is disabled.
ServiceEntryPointUUID	String	The value of this property indicates UUID of service entry point.
Status	Object	Expanded.
State	String	The value of this property indicates state of manager. It is always "Enabled".
UUID	String	The value of this property indicates UUID of manager.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "DateTimeLocalOffset": "+00:00",
  "Id": "1",
  "NetworkProtocol": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/NetworkProtocol"
  },
  "ManagerType": "BMC",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#Manager.Manager",
  "SerialConsole": {
    "MaxConcurrentSessions": 2,
    "ConnectTypesSupported": [
      "IPMI",
      "SSH"
    ],
    "ServiceEnabled": true
  },
  "Links": {
    "ManagerForChassis": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
      }
    ],
    "ManagerForServers": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1"
      }
    ]
  },
  "Model": "Lenovo XClarity Controller",
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "Configuration": {
```

```

        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/Configuration"
    },
    "FoD": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/FoD"
    },
    "Security": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/Security"
    },
    "RemoteControl": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/RemoteControl"
    },
    "DateTimeService": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/DateTimeService"
    },
    "Watchdogs": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/Watchdogs"
    },
    "@odata.type": "#LenovoManager.v1_0_0.LenovoManagerProperties",
    "RemoteMap": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/RemoteMap"
    },
    "ServerProfile": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/ServerProfile"
    },
    "ServiceData": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/ServiceData"
    },
    "Recipients": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/Recipients"
    }
}
},
"SerialInterfaces": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/SerialInterfaces"
},
"VirtualMedia": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia"
},
>Description": "This resource is used to represent a management subsystem for a Redfish implementation.",
"CommandShell": {
    "MaxConcurrentSessions": 2,
    "ConnectTypesSupported": [
        "SSH"
    ],
    "ServiceEnabled": true
},
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1",
"FirmwareVersion": "DVI999G 2.40 2018-11-16",
"UUID": "CODE1429-239C-B701-A5AE-000AF7B80C26",
>Status": {
    "State": "Enabled"
},
"HostInterfaces": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/HostInterfaces"
},
>Name": "Manager",
"Actions": {
    "#Manager.Reset": {
        "target": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Actions/Manager.Reset",
        "title": "Reset",
        "ResetType@Redfish.AllowableValues": [

```

```

        "GracefulRestart",
        "ForceRestart"
    ]
}
},
"ServiceEntryPointUUID": "CODE1429-239C-B701-A5AE-000AF7B80C26",
"DateTime": "2019-01-02T09:38:21+00:00",
"@odata.type": "#Manager.v1_5_0.Manager",
"GraphicalConsole": {
    "MaxConcurrentSessions": 6,
    "ServiceEnabled": true,
    "ConnectTypesSupported": [
        "KVMIP"
    ]
},
"PowerState": "On",
"@odata.etag": "\"471ef01ff9d0636cb4938256825f6f47\"",
"LogServices": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices"
},
"EthernetInterfaces": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces"
}
}
}

```

## PATCH – Update BMC time zone and other oem properties

Use the PATCH method to update properties in Manager resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

PATCH [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1)

### Request parameters

Properties to be updated are shown as below, all of these properties can be changed individually.

Field	Type	Description
DateTime-LocalOffset	String	<p>The time offset from UTC that the DateTime property is set to. Allowable values list as follows:</p> <p>“+00:00”, “+01:00”, “+02:00”, “+03:00”, “+03:30”, “+04:00”, “+04:30”, “+05:00”, “+05:30”, “+05:45”, “+06:00”, “+06:30”, “+07:00”, “+08:00”, “+09:00”, “+09:30”, “+10:00”, “+11:00”, “+12:00”, “+13:00”, “-12:00”, “-11:00”, “-10:00”, “-09:00”, “-08:00”, “-07:00”, “-06:00”, “-05:00”, “-04:30”, “-04:00”, “-03:30”, “-03:00”, “-02:00”, “-01:00”</p> <p>This property can't be patched when DST is enabled or host time is local time.</p>

### Response body

The response returns same content as GET operation with updated properties.

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Response example

The following example is PATCH body.

```
{
  "DateTimeLocalOffset" : "+08:00"
}
```

The resource updated is returned.

```
{
  "DateTimeLocalOffset": "+08:00",
  "HostInterfaces": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/HostInterfaces"
  },
  "NetworkProtocol": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/NetworkProtocol"
  },
  "PowerState": "On",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#Manager.Manager",
  "@odata.etag": "\"f0e1d7b49cb0d49c10ba31c425c88789\"",
  "Description": "This resource is used to represent a management subsystem for a Redfish implementation.",
  "LogServices": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices"
  },
  "Links": {
    "ManagerForChassis": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
      }
    ],
    "ManagerForServers": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1"
      }
    ]
  },
  "DateTime": "2019-01-08T08:50:29+00:00",
  "VirtualMedia": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia"
  },
  "SerialInterfaces": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/SerialInterfaces"
  },
  "ManagerType": "BMC",
  "Actions": {
    "#Manager.Reset": {
      "target": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Actions/Manager.Reset",
      "title": "Reset",
      "ResetType@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
        "GracefulRestart",
        "ForceRestart"
      ]
    }
  }
},
```

```

"CommandShell": {
  "MaxConcurrentSessions": 2,
  "ConnectTypesSupported": [
    "SSH"
  ],
  "ServiceEnabled": true
},
"UUID": "COB1BC89-B09C-B701-D9E3-000AF7B80C26",
"Status": {
  "State": "Enabled"
},
"FirmwareVersion": "DVI999G 2.40 2018-11-16",
"Name": "Manager",
"Id": "1",
"ServiceEntryPointUUID": "COB1BC89-B09C-B701-D9E3-000AF7B80C26",
"Oem": {
  "Lenovo": {
    "Configuration": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/Configuration"
    },
    "FoD": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/FoD"
    },
    "ServiceData": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/ServiceData"
    },
    "RemoteControl": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/RemoteControl"
    },
    "DateTimeService": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/DateTimeService"
    },
    "@odata.type": "#LenovoManager.v1_0_0.LenovoManagerProperties",
    "Watchdogs": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/Watchdogs"
    },
    "RemoteMap": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/RemoteMap"
    },
    "ServerProfile": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/ServerProfile"
    },
    "Security": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/Security"
    },
    "Recipients": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Oem/Lenovo/Recipients"
    }
  }
},
"@odata.type": "#Manager.v1_5_0.Manager",
"GraphicalConsole": {
  "MaxConcurrentSessions": 6,
  "ConnectTypesSupported": [
    "KVMIP"
  ],
  "ServiceEnabled": true
},
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1",
"SerialConsole": {
  "MaxConcurrentSessions": 2,

```

```

    "ConnectTypesSupported": [
      "IPMI",
      "SSH"
    ],
    "ServiceEnabled": true
  },
  "Model": "Lenovo XClarity Controller",
  "EthernetInterfaces": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces"
  }
}

```

## POST – BMC reset

Use the POST method to reset the BMC.

### Request URL

POST [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Actions/Manager.Reset](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/Actions/Manager.Reset)

### Request body

HTTP Status Code	Type	Description
Reset-Type	String	It indicates the reset type for bmc. Valid values: "GracefulRestart", "ForceRestart"

### Response body

None

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Response example

The following example is POST body.

```

{
  "ResetType": "GracefulRestart"
}

```

The following example JSON response is returned:

None

---

## Chapter 9. Network management

---

### Resource EthernetInterface (BMC NIC)

This resource is used to represent the BMC ethernet Interfaces for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	2
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces/{NIC, ToHost}
Schema file	EthernetInterfaceCollection_v1.xml EthernetInterface_v1.xml

### GET – Collection of BMC ethernet interface properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Ethernet interface collection resource for a BMC.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Members	Array	Items: A reference link of the elements of EthernetInterface.
Name	String	EthernetInterfaceCollection.
Description	String	A collection of EthernetInterface resource instances.

#### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

#### Response example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces",
  "Name": "EthernetInterfaceCollection",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#EthernetInterfaceCollection.EthernetInterfaceCollection",
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces/NIC"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces/ToHost"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

],
"@odata.type": "#EthernetInterfaceCollection.EthernetInterfaceCollection",
"@odata.etag": "\"3a44d9cd5c02b15baae44caebe1d29fb\"",
"Members@odata.count": 2,
"Description": "A collection of EthernetInterface resource instances."
}

```

## GET – BMC Ethernet properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Ethernet interface resource for a BMC.

### Request URL

GET [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces/{NIC,ToHost}](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces/{NIC,ToHost})

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
FQDN	String	The complete, fully qualified domain name for this XCC interface
IPv6DefaultGateway	String	The current IPv6 default gateway address that is in use on this XCC interface
Id	String	{1..N}
IPv6StaticAddresses	Array	An array of objects used to represent the IPv6 static connection characteristics for this XCC interface
IPv6StaticAddresses	Object	Array element
PrefixLength	Number	The Prefix Length of this IPv6 address
Address	String	A valid IPv6 address
AutoNeg	Boolean	Indicates if the speed and duplex are automatically negotiated and configured on this XCC interface: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• True. Auto negotiation of speed and duplex is enabled.</li> <li>• False. Auto negotiation of speed and duplex is disabled.</li> </ul>
IPv6AddressPolicyTable	Array	An array of objects used to represent the Address Selection Policy Table as defined in RFC 6724
IPv6AddressPolicyEntry	Object	Array element
Prefix	String	The prefix of IPv6 address.
Precedence	Number	The IPv6 precedence, as defined in RFC6724, section 2.1.
Label	Number	The label of IPv6 address.
SpeedMbps	String	The current speed in Mbps of this XCC interface (units: Mbit/s). This property is null on a GET.
Status	Object	Expanded.
State	String	“Enabled” if this Ethernet interface is enabled.
Health	String	null
HostName	String	The host name for this XCC interface, without any domain information.



Field	Type	Description
IPv6Addresses	Array	An array of objects used to represent the IPv6 connection characteristics for this XCC interface
IPv6Address	Object	Array element
Address	String	The IPv6 Address
PrefixLength	Number	The IPv6 Address Prefix Length
AddressOrigin	String	The type of the IPv6 address origin for this XCC interface: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Static. A static address as configured by the user.</li> <li>• DHCPv6. Address is provided by a DHCPv6 service.</li> <li>• LinkLocal. Address is valid only for this network segment (link).</li> <li>• SLAAC. Address is provided by a Stateless Address AutoConfiguration (SLAAC) service.</li> </ul>
AddressState	String	The current state of this address as defined in RFC 4862: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preferred. This address is currently within both it's valid and preferred lifetimes as defined in RFC 4862.</li> <li>• Deprecated. This address is currently within it's valid lifetime, but is now outside of it's preferred lifetime as defined in RFC 4862.</li> <li>• Tentative. This address is currently undergoing Duplicate Address Detection testing as defined in RFC 4862 section 5.4.</li> <li>• Failed. This address has failed Duplicate Address Detection testing as defined in RFC 4862 section 5.4 and is not currently in use."</li> </ul>
FullDuplex	Boolean	The duplex status of the Ethernet connection on this XCC interface: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• True. In Full Duplex mode.</li> <li>• False. Not in Full Duplex mode.</li> </ul>
IPv4StaticAddresses	Array	An array of objects used to represent the IPv4 connection characteristics for this XCC interface.
IPv4StaticAddress	Object	Array element
Address	String	The IPv4 Address
SubnetMask	String	The IPv4 Subnet mask.
AddressOrigin	String	Static.
Gateway	String	The IPv4 gateway for this address
IPv4Address	Array	An array of objects used to represent the IPv4 connection characteristics for this XCC interface
IPv4Address	Object	Array element
Address	String	the IPv4 Address
SubnetMask	String	the IPv4 Subnet mask.
AddressOrigin	String	This indicates how the address was determined: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Static. A static address as configured by the user.</li> <li>• DHCP. Address is provided by a DHCPv4 service.</li> <li>• BOOTP. Address is provided by a BOOTP service.</li> <li>• IPv4LinkLocal . Address is valid only for this network segment (link).</li> </ul>

Field	Type	Description
Gateway	String	the IPv4 gateway for this address
NameServers	Array	DNS name servers that are currently in use on this XCC interface (IPv4 1st,2nd, 3rd ip address, IPv6 1st,2nd, 3rd ip address)
InterfaceEnabled	Boolean	A boolean indicating whether this interface is enabled
LinkStatus	String	The value of this property represents the current status of link.  Valid values:  LinkUp, NoLink, LinkDown.  The description of LinkUp is "The link is available for communication on this interface."  The description of NoLink is "There is no link or connection detected on this interface."  The description of LinkDown is "There is no link on this interface, but the interface is connected."
Links	Object	Expanded.
Chassis	Link	The value of this property shall be a reference to a resource of type Chassis that represent the physical container associated with this Ethernet Interface.
HostInterface	Link	The value of this property shall be a reference to a resource of type HostInterface which represents the interface used by a host to communicate with a Manager. Only in ToHost has this property.
MACAddress	String	The currently configured MAC address of the (logical port) interface.
PermanentMACAddress	String	The permanent MAC address assigned to this interface (port).
Name	String	The name of the resource(eth1/eth0/usb0)
MTUSize	Number	The currently configured Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) in bytes on this XCC interface
VLAN	Link	The value of this property shall be the VLAN for this interface. If this interface supports more than one VLAN, the VLAN property shall not be present and the VLANS collection link shall be present instead.
VLANEnable	Boolean	The property of VLAN is Enable or not.
VLANId	Number	The Id of VLAN.
MaxIPv6StaticAddresses	Number	The maximum number of IPv6 static address.
DHCPv4	Object	Expanded.
UseDNSServers	Boolean	Use DNS servers or not.
UseDomainName	Boolean	Use Domain Name or not.
DHCPEnabled	Boolean	The DHCP is Enabled or not.
UseNTPServers	Boolean	Not used, always null.
UseGateway	Boolean	Not used, always null.
UseStaticRoutes	Boolean	Not used, always null.

Field	Type	Description
FallbackAddress	String	DHCPv4 fallback address method for this interface. Valid values:None, Static
DHCPv6	Object	Expanded
UseDNSServers	Boolean	Use DNS servers or not.
UseDomainName	Boolean	Use Domain Name or not.
OperatingMode	String	The operating mode is Stateful or Disabled.
UseNTPServers	Boolean	Not used, always null.
UseRapidCommit	Boolean	Not used, always null.
IPv6StaticDefaultGateways	Array	An array of objects used to represent the IPv6 static default gateway for this XCC interface.
Address	String	Static IPv6 default gateway address
PrefixLength	Integer	Fixed value "0"
StaticNameServers	Array	Items: string Items count: 6
StatelessAddressAutoConfig	Object	Expanded
IPv4AutoConfigEnabled	Boolean	Not used, always null. Only in NIC has this property.
IPv6AutoConfigEnabled	Boolean	Enable IPv6 Auto Config or not.
Description	String	Fixed string "Manager Ethernet Interface"

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "DHCPv6": {
    "UseNTPServers": null,
    "OperatingMode": "Disabled",
    "UseDNSServers": false,
    "UseDomainName": false,
    "UseRapidCommit": null
  },
  "Links": {
    "Chassis": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
    }
  },
  "VLAN": {
    "VLANEnable": false,
    "VLANId": 1
  },
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
```

```

        "@odata.type": "#LenovoEthernetInterface.v1_0_0.LenovoEthernetInterfaceProperties",
        "DomainName": "",
        "IPv4Enabled": true,
        "IPv4AddressAssignedby": "Static",
        "InterfaceNicMode": "Dedicated",
        "NetworkSettingSync": true,
        "IPv6AddressAssignedby": [],
        "InterfaceFailoverMode": "Shared",
        "IPv6Enabled": false
    }
},
"IPv6Addresses": [],
"Status": {
    "Health": null,
    "State": "Enabled"
},
"IPv6DefaultGateway": "::",
"IPv6StaticDefaultGateways": [
    {
        "Address": "::",
        "PrefixLength": 0
    }
],
"StaticNameServers": [
    "0.0.0.0",
    "0.0.0.0",
    "0.0.0.0",
    "::",
    "::",
    "::"
],
"MTUSize": 1500,
"FullDuplex": null,
"IPv4StaticAddresses": [
    {
        "AddressOrigin": "Static",
        "Gateway": "192.168.0.1",
        "Address": "192.168.0.41",
        "SubnetMask": "255.255.255.0"
    }
],
"IPv6AddressPolicyTable": [
    {
        "Label": 0,
        "Precedence": 50,
        "Prefix": "::1/128"
    },
    {
        "Label": 3,
        "Precedence": 11,
        "Prefix": "::/96"
    },
    {
        "Label": 4,
        "Precedence": 35,
        "Prefix": "::ffff:0.0.0.0/96"
    },
    {
        "Label": 6,
        "Precedence": 10,
        "Prefix": "2001::/32"
    }
]

```

```

    },
    {
      "Label": 7,
      "Precedence": 10,
      "Prefix": "2001:10::/28"
    },
    {
      "Label": 12,
      "Precedence": 1,
      "Prefix": "3ffe::/16"
    },
    {
      "Label": 2,
      "Precedence": 30,
      "Prefix": "2002::/16"
    },
    {
      "Label": 11,
      "Precedence": 1,
      "Prefix": "fec0::/10"
    },
    {
      "Label": 5,
      "Precedence": 5,
      "Prefix": "fc00::/7"
    },
    {
      "Label": 1,
      "Precedence": 40,
      "Prefix": "::/0"
    }
  ],
  "PermanentMACAddress": "7c:d3:0a:5e:22:65",
  "StatelessAddressAutoConfig": {
    "IPv4AutoConfigEnabled": null,
    "IPv6AutoConfigEnabled": false
  },
  "NameServers": [
    "",
    "",
    "",
    "",
    ":",
    ":",
    ":",
    ":"
  ],
  "Name": "Manager Ethernet Interface",
  "AutoNeg": true,
  "@odata.etag": "\"24596c8504c398d843823abc542140fa\"",
  "MACAddress": "7c:d3:0a:5e:22:65",
  "FQDN": "XCC-7X00-1234567890",
  "Description": "Manager Ethernet Interface",
  "@odata.type": "#EthernetInterface.v1_5_0.EthernetInterface",
  "InterfaceEnabled": true,
  "Id": "NIC",
  "LinkStatus": "LinkUp",
  "DHCPv4": {
    "UseNTPServers": null,
    "UseDNSServers": true,
    "UseGateway": null,
    "FallbackAddress": "None",
    "DHCPEnabled": false,
  }
}

```

```

    "UseDomainName": true,
    "UseStaticRoutes": null
  },
  "IPv6StaticAddresses": [
    {
      "Address": "::",
      "PrefixLength": 64
    }
  ],
  "HostName": "XCC-7X00-1234567890",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces/NIC",
  "IPv4Addresses": [
    {
      "AddressOrigin": "Static",
      "Gateway": "192.168.0.1",
      "Address": "192.168.0.41",
      "SubnetMask": "255.255.255.0"
    }
  ],
  "MaxIPv6StaticAddresses": 1,
  "SpeedMbps": null
}

```

## PATCH – Update BMC Ethernet configurations

Use the PATCH method to update properties in Ethernet interface resource for a BMC.

### Request URL

PATCH [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces/NIC](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces/NIC)

### Request body

Properties to be updated are shown below:

Field	Type	Description
InterfaceEnabled	Boolean	A boolean indicating whether this interface is enabled.
MACAddress	String	The currently configured MAC address of the (logical port) interface.
SpeedMbps	String	The current speed in Mbps of this XCC interface(units: Mbit/s) The property value should be between 10 and 100.
AutoNeg	Boolean	Indicate if the speed and duplex are automatically negotiated and configured on this XCC interface:  True. Auto negotiation of speed and duplex is enabled.  False. Auto negotiation of speed and duplex is disabled.
FullDuplex	Boolean	The duplex status of the Ethernet connection on this XCC interface:  True. In Full Duplex mode.  False. Not in Full Duplex mode.
MTUSize	Number	The currently configured Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) in bytes on this XCC interface
HostName	String	The host name for this XCC interface, without any domain information.

Field	Type	Description
IPv4StaticAddresses	Array	An array of objects used to represent the IPv4 connection characteristics for this XCC interface
IPv6StaticAddresses	Array	An array of objects used to represent the IPv6 static connection characteristics for this XCC interface
IPv6StaticDefaultGateways	Array	An array of objects used to represent the IPv6 static default gateways for this XCC interface
Address	String	The gateway address
VLAN	Link	The value of this property shall be the VLAN for this interface. If this interface supports more than one VLAN, the VLAN property shall not be present and the VLANS collection link shall be present instead.
VLANEnable	Boolean	The property of VLAN is Enable or not.
VLANId	Number	The Id of VLAN.
DHCPv4	Object	Expanded
DHCPEnabled	Boolean	The DHCP is Enabled or not.
UseDNSServers	Boolean	Use DNS servers or not.
UseDomainName	Boolean	Use Domain Name or not.
FallbackAddress	String	DHCPv4 fallback address method for this interface. Valid values: None, Static.
DHCPv6	Object	Expanded
OperatingMode	String	The property of operating mode. The value should be "Stateful" or "Disabled".
UseDNSServers	Boolean	Use DNS servers or not.
UseDomainName	Boolean	Use Domain Name or not.
StaticNameServers	Array	Items: string Items count: 6
StatelessAddressAutoConfig	Object	Expanded
IPv6AutoConfigEnabled	Boolean	Enable IPv6 Auto Config or not.

### Response body

The response returns same content as GET operation with updated properties.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
400	PropertyValueNotInList, PropertyValueFormatError, PropertyValueTypeError, PropertyNotWritable
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example is PATCH body.

```
{
  "MTUSize": 1490,
```

```

"SpeedMbps": 100,
"FullDuplex": true
}

```

The resource after updated is returned.

```

{
  "DHCPv6": {
    "UseNTPServers": null,
    "OperatingMode": "Disabled",
    "UseDNSServers": false,
    "UseDomainName": false,
    "UseRapidCommit": null
  },
  "Links": {
    "Chassis": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
    }
  },
  "VLAN": {
    "VLANEnable": false,
    "VLANId": 1
  },
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "@odata.type": "#LenovoEthernetInterface.v1_0_0.LenovoEthernetInterfaceProperties",
      "DomainName": "",
      "IPv4Enabled": true,
      "IPv4AddressAssignedby": "Static",
      "InterfaceNicMode": "Dedicated",
      "NetworkSettingSync": true,
      "IPv6AddressAssignedby": [],
      "InterfaceFailoverMode": "Shared",
      "IPv6Enabled": false
    }
  },
  "IPv6Addresses": [],
  "Status": {
    "Health": null,
    "State": "Enabled"
  },
  "IPv6DefaultGateway": ":::",
  "IPv6StaticDefaultGateways": [
    {
      "Address": ":::",
      "PrefixLength": 0
    }
  ],
  "StaticNameServers": [
    "0.0.0.0",
    "0.0.0.0",
    "0.0.0.0",
    ":::",
    ":::",
    ":::"
  ],
  "MTUSize": 1490,
  "FullDuplex": true,
  "IPv4StaticAddresses": [
    {
      "AddressOrigin": "Static",

```



```

        "Gateway": "192.168.0.1",
        "Address": "192.168.0.41",
        "SubnetMask": "255.255.255.0"
    }
],
"IPv6AddressPolicyTable": [
    {
        "Label": 0,
        "Precedence": 50,
        "Prefix": "::1/128"
    },
    {
        "Label": 3,
        "Precedence": 11,
        "Prefix": "::/96"
    },
    {
        "Label": 4,
        "Precedence": 35,
        "Prefix": "::ffff:0.0.0.0/96"
    },
    {
        "Label": 6,
        "Precedence": 10,
        "Prefix": "2001::/32"
    },
    {
        "Label": 7,
        "Precedence": 10,
        "Prefix": "2001:10::/28"
    },
    {
        "Label": 12,
        "Precedence": 1,
        "Prefix": "3ffe::/16"
    },
    {
        "Label": 2,
        "Precedence": 30,
        "Prefix": "2002::/16"
    },
    {
        "Label": 11,
        "Precedence": 1,
        "Prefix": "fec0::/10"
    },
    {
        "Label": 5,
        "Precedence": 5,
        "Prefix": "fc00::/7"
    },
    {
        "Label": 1,
        "Precedence": 40,
        "Prefix": "::/0"
    }
],
"PermanentMACAddress": "7c:d3:0a:5e:22:65",
"StatelessAddressAutoConfig": {
    "IPv4AutoConfigEnabled": null,
    "IPv6AutoConfigEnabled": false
}

```

```

},
  "NameServers": [
    "",
    "",
    "",
    "",
    ":",
    ":",
    ":",
  ],
  "Name": "Manager Ethernet Interface",
  "AutoNeg": true,
  "@odata.etag": "\"24596c8504c398d843823abc542140fa\"",
  "MACAddress": "7c:d3:0a:5e:22:65",
  "FQDN": "XCC-7X00-1234567890",
  "Description": "Manager Ethernet Interface",
  "@odata.type": "#EthernetInterface.v1_5_0.EthernetInterface",
  "InterfaceEnabled": true,
  "Id": "NIC",
  "LinkStatus": "LinkUp",
  "DHCPv4": {
    "UseNTPServers": null,
    "UseDNSServers": true,
    "UseGateway": null,
    "FallbackAddress": "None",
    "DHCPEnabled": false,
    "UseDomainName": true,
    "UseStaticRoutes": null
  },
  "IPv6StaticAddresses": [
    {
      "Address": ":",
      "PrefixLength": 64
    }
  ],
  "HostName": "XCC-7X00-1234567890",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces/NIC",
  "IPv4Addresses": [
    {
      "AddressOrigin": "Static",
      "Gateway": "192.168.0.1",
      "Address": "192.168.0.41",
      "SubnetMask": "255.255.255.0"
    }
  ],
  "MaxIPv6StaticAddresses": 1,
  "SpeedMbps": 100
}

```

## PATCH – Update BMC Ethernet over USB configurations

Use the PATCH method to update properties in Ethernet interface resource for a BMC.

### Request URL

PATCH [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces/ToHost/](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces/ToHost/)

### Request body

Properties to be updated are shown as bellow, all of these properties can be changed individually.

Field	Type	Error Message ID
InterfaceEnabled	Boolean	A boolean indicating whether this interface is enabled.
IPv4StaticAddresses	Array	An array of objects used to represent the IPv4 connection characteristics for this XCC interface. Only the static IPv4 address can be updated.

### Response body

The response returns same content as GET operation with updated properties.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Response example

The following example is PATCH body.

```
{
  "InterfaceEnabled" : true,
  "IPv4StaticAddresses" : [
    {
      "Address": "169.254.95.119",
      "SubnetMask": "255.255.0.0"
    }
  ]
}
```

The resource after updated is returned.

```
{
  "IPv6AddressPolicyTable" : [
    {
      "Label" : 0,
      "Precedence" : 50,
      "Prefix" : "::1/128"
    },
    {
      "Prefix" : "::/96",
      "Precedence" : 11,
      "Label" : 3
    },
    {
      "Label" : 4,
      "Prefix" : "::ffff:0.0.0.0/96",
      "Precedence" : 35
    },
    {
      "Label" : 6,
      "Prefix" : "2001::/32",
      "Precedence" : 10
    },
    {
      "Precedence" : 10,
      "Prefix" : "2001:10::/28",
      "Label" : 7
    },
    {

```

```

        "Label" : 12,
        "Prefix" : "3ffe::/16",
        "Precedence" : 1
    },
    {
        "Label" : 2,
        "Precedence" : 30,
        "Prefix" : "2002::/16"
    },
    {
        "Precedence" : 1,
        "Prefix" : "fec0::/10",
        "Label" : 11
    },
    {
        "Precedence" : 5,
        "Prefix" : "fc00::/7",
        "Label" : 5
    },
    {
        "Precedence" : 40,
        "Prefix" : "::/0",
        "Label" : 1
    }
],
"IPv6Addresses" : [
    {
        "AddressOrigin" : "LinkLocal",
        "AddressState" : "Preferred",
        "Address" : "fe80::7ed3:0aff:fe5e:2266",
        "PrefixLength" : 64
    }
],
"FullDuplex" : null,
"@odata.etag" : "\"5e1ff0089669f924b0911ccaa65c5699\"",
"LinkStatus" : "LinkDown",
"StaticNameServers" : [
    "0.0.0.0",
    "0.0.0.0",
    "0.0.0.0",
    "::",
    "::",
    "::"
],
"Status" : {
    "State" : "Disabled",
    "Health" : null
},
"StatelessAddressAutoConfig" : {
    "IPv6AutoConfigEnabled" : false,
    "IPv4AutoConfigEnabled" : null
},
"IPv4Addresses" : [
    {
        "Gateway" : "",
        "Address" : "",
        "AddressOrigin" : "Static",
        "SubnetMask" : ""
    }
],
"DHCPv4" : {

```

```

    "UseGateway" : null,
    "UseNTPServers" : null,
    "UseStaticRoutes" : null,
    "UseDNSServers" : false,
    "FallbackAddress" : "None",
    "UseDomainName" : false,
    "DHCPEnabled" : false
  },
  "MACAddress" : "7c:d3:0a:5e:22:66",
  "MaxIPv6StaticAddresses" : 0,
  "DHCPv6" : {
    "UseDNSServers" : false,
    "OperatingMode" : "Disabled",
    "UseDomainName" : false,
    "UseRapidCommit" : null,
    "UseNTPServers" : null
  },
  "@odata.type" : "#EthernetInterface.v1_5_0.EthernetInterface",
  "InterfaceEnabled" : true,
  "AutoNeg" : null,
  "IPv6StaticDefaultGateways" : [
    {
      "PrefixLength" : 0,
      "Address" : "::"
    }
  ],
  "MTUSize" : 1500,
  "Links" : {
    "HostInterface" : {
      "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/HostInterfaces/1"
    },
    "Chassis" : {
      "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
    }
  },
  "Id" : "ToHost",
  "IPv4StaticAddresses" : [
    {
      "Address" : "169.254.95.119",
      "Gateway" : "0.0.0.0",
      "SubnetMask" : "255.255.0.0",
      "AddressOrigin" : "Static"
    }
  ],
  "Oem" : {
    "Lenovo" : {
      "AddressMode" : "IPv6LLA",
      "@odata.type" : "#LenovoEthernetInterface.v1_0_0.LenovoEthernetInterfaceProperties",
      "OSIPv4Address" : "169.254.95.120",
      "PortForwarding" : {
        "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces/ToHost/Oem/Lenovo/PortForwarding"
      }
    }
  },
  "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces/ToHost",
  "Description" : "Management Network Interface",
  "SpeedMbps" : null,
  "PermanentMACAddress" : "7c:d3:0a:5e:22:66",
  "Name" : "Manager Ethernet Over USB Interface"
}

```

---

## Resource EthernetInterface (Server NIC)

This resource is used to represent the Server Ethernet Interfaces for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	Number of server Ethernet interfaces
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Systems/1/EthernetInterfaces/NIC{1-N}, ToManager
Schema file	EthernetInterfaceCollection_v1.xml EthernetInterface_v1.xml

### GET – Collection of server Ethernet interfaces

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Ethernet interface collection resource for a server.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/EthernetInterfaces

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Members	Array	Items: A reference link of the elements of EthernetInterface
Name	String	EthernetInterfaceCollection
Description	String	A collection of EthernetInterface resource instances.

#### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

#### Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/EthernetInterfaces",
  "Name": "EthernetInterfaceCollection",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#EthernetInterfaceCollection.EthernetInterfaceCollection",
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/EthernetInterfaces/ToManager"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/EthernetInterfaces/NIC1"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/EthernetInterfaces/NIC2"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    ],
    "@odata.type": "#EthernetInterfaceCollection.EthernetInterfaceCollection",
    "@odata.etag": "\"796d097492fa96e3f9e0be275beba605\"",
    "Members@odata.count": 3,
    "Description": "A collection of EthernetInterface resource instances."
}

```

## GET – Server Ethernet interface properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Ethernet interface resource for a server.

### Request URL

GET `https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/EthernetInterfaces/NIC{1..N}`

### Request body

None

### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	NIC{1..N}
SpeedMbps	String, Null	The current speed in Mbps of this XCC interface(units: Mbit/s)
InterfaceEnabled	Boolean, Null	A boolean indicating whether this interface is enabled
MACAddress	String	The currently configured MAC address of the (logical port) interface.
PermanentMACAddress	String	The permanent MAC address assigned to this interface (port).
Name	String	"External Ethernet Interface"
LinkStatus	String	The link status of this interface (port)
Status	Object	Expand
State	String	"Enabled" if having agentless data
Health	String	"OK" if having agentless data.
Links	Object	Expand
Chassis	Link	The value is a reference to the resource "Chassis" that represent the physical container.
Description	String	External Network Interface

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```
{
```

```

"InterfaceEnabled": true,
"Links": {
  "Chassis": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
  }
},
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/EthernetInterfaces/NIC1",
"Status": {
  "State": "Enabled",
  "Health": "OK"
},
"MACAddress": "00:90:FA:A2:07:1E",
"Name": "External Ethernet Interface",
"@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#EthernetInterface.EthernetInterface",
"SpeedMbps": null,
"@odata.type": "#EthernetInterface.v1_4_1.EthernetInterface",
"Id": "NIC1",
"LinkStatus": "LinkDown",
"@odata.etag": "\"cce97da666fb0d00b92816635ab500cb\"",
"PermanentMACAddress": "00:90:FA:A2:07:1E",
"Description": "External Network Interface"
}

```

## GET – Server Ethernet over USB properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Ethernet interface resource between the server and manager.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/EthernetInterfaces/ToManager

### Request body

None

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	NIC{1..N}
SpeedMbps	String	The current speed in Mbps of this XCC interface(units: Mbit/s)
InterfaceEnabled	Boolean	A boolean indicating whether this interface is enabled
MACAddress	String	The currently configured MAC address of the (logical port) interface.
PermanentMACAddress	String	The permanent MAC address assigned to this interface (port).
Name	String	"Host Ethernet Interface"
LinkStatus	String	The link status of this interface (port).
Status	Object	Expand
State	String	"Enabled"



Field	Type	Description
Health	String	Null
Links	Object	Expand
Chassis	Link	The value is a reference to the resource "Chassis" that represent the physical container.
HostInterface	Link	A reference to the resource "HostInterface" which represents the interface used by the host to communicate with the manager.
Description	String	Host Network Interface

### Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```
{
  "Links": {
    "Chassis": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
    },
    "HostInterface": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/HostInterfaces/1"
    }
  },
  "Id": "ToManager",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/EthernetInterfaces/ToManager",
  "Status": {
    "State": "Enabled",
    "Health": null
  },
  "MACAddress": "0a:94:ef:40:2e:57",
  "Name": "Host Ethernet Interface",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#EthernetInterface.EthernetInterface",
  "SpeedMbps": 100,
  "@odata.type": "#EthernetInterface.v1_4_1.EthernetInterface",
  "InterfaceEnabled": true,
  "LinkStatus": "LinkDown",
  "@odata.etag": "\"7a018971fcc141eb8bdb70cc7edfd36b\"",
  "PermanentMACAddress": "0a:94:ef:40:2e:57",
  "Description": "Host Network Interface"
}
```

## Resource HostInterface

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Host interface resource for a server.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Managers/1/HostInterfaces
Schema file	HostInterfaceCollection_v1.xml HostInterface_v1.xml

## GET – Collection of host interface

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in HostInterface collection for Redfish service.

## Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/HostInterfaces/1

## Request body

None

## Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Name	String	"HostInterfaceCollection"
Members	Array	Items: A reference link to an element of Host interface
Description	String	"A collection of HostInterface resource instances."

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/HostInterfaces",
  "Members@odata.count": 1,
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#HostInterfaceCollection.HostInterfaceCollection",
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/HostInterfaces/1"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.type": "#HostInterfaceCollection.HostInterfaceCollection",
  "@odata.etag": "\"806b8bd9d1a64fa1ac993403401f40e0\"",
  "Name": "HostInterfaceCollection",
  "Description": "A collection of HostInterface resource instances."
}
```

## GET – Host interface properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in HostInterface resource for a server.

## Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/HostInterfaces/1

## Request body

None

## Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	Uniquely identifies the resource within the collection of Chassis. Always set to "1".
Description	String	Provides a description of Host Interface resources.
ExternallyAccessible	Boolean	Always set to false
HostEthernetInterfaces	Link	A reference link to the collection of ethernet interfaces that the system uses for network communication with the host interface.
HostInterfaceType	String	"NetworkHostInterface"
InterfaceEnabled	Boolean	Indicates whether this interface is enabled.
Links	Object	Expanded
ComputerSystems	Array	An array of references to the computer systems connected to this host interface.
ComputerSystems[0]	Link	A reference link to a resource of computer system
ManagerEthernetInterface	Link	A reference link to a single ethernet interface that the manager uses for network communication with the host interface.
Name	String	The name of the host interface resource. Always set to "Host Interface".
NetworkProtocol	Link	A reference link to the network services and their settings that the manager controls.

#### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

#### Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```
{
  "HostInterfaceType": "NetworkHostInterface",
  "NetworkProtocol": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/NetworkProtocol"
  },
  "Id": "1",
  "InterfaceEnabled": true,
  "Links": {
    "ComputerSystems": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1"
      }
    ]
  },
  "Name": "Host Interface",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#HostInterface.HostInterface",
  "@odata.etag": "\"173c848afdf17b76c0b2defce1f48be7\"",
  "@odata.type": "#HostInterface.v1_2_0.HostInterface",
  "ManagerEthernetInterface": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces/ToHost"
  },
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/HostInterfaces/1",
  "ExternallyAccessible": false,
}
```

```

    "HostEthernetInterfaces": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/HostInterfaces/1/HostEthernetInterfaces"
    },
    "Description": "This resource shall be used to represent Host Interface resources as part of the Redfish specification."
  }
}

```

## PATCH – Enable/disable host interface

Use the PATCH method to update properties in Host Interface resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

PATCH [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/HostInterfaces/1](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/HostInterfaces/1)

### Request body

Properties to be updated are shown as bellow, all of these properties can be changed individually.

Field	Type	Error Message ID
InterfaceEnabled	Boolean	Indicate whether this interface is enabled.

### Response body

The response returns same content as GET operation with updated properties.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Response example

The following example is PATCH body.

```

{
  "InterfaceEnabled" : false
}

```

After the PATCH operation runs successfully, querying the host interface resource returns below example JSON response:

```

{
  "HostInterfaceType": "NetworkHostInterface",
  "NetworkProtocol": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/NetworkProtocol"
  },
  "Id": "1",
  "InterfaceEnabled": false,
  "Links": {
    "ComputerSystems": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1"
      }
    ]
  },
  "Name": "Host Interface",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#HostInterface.HostInterface",
  "@odata.etag": "\"3d8fd8e9aa9e2d0aa76f0ac687eecbbd\"",
}

```

```

"@odata.type": "#HostInterface.v1_2_0.HostInterface",
"ManagerEthernetInterface": {
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/EthernetInterfaces/ToHost"
},
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/HostInterfaces/1",
"ExternallyAccessible": false,
"HostEthernetInterfaces": {
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/HostInterfaces/1/HostEthernetInterfaces"
},
"Description": "This resource shall be used to represent Host Interface resources as part of the Redfish specification."
}

```

## Resource ManagerNetworkProtocol

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in ManagerNetworkProtocol resource for a server.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Managers/1/NetworkProtocol
Schema file	ManagerNetworkProtocol_v1.xml

## GET – BMC network services

Use the GET method to retrieve properties definition for the network protocol in a BMC.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/NetworkProtocol

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	"NetworkProtocol".
Name	String	Fixed string "ManagerNetworkProtocol".
Description	String	"The resource is used to represent the network service settings for the manager for a Redfish implementation."
HostName	String	The DNS Host Name of this manager, without any domain information . The value is the hostname of this XCC.
FQDN	String	This is the fully qualified domain name for the manager obtained by DNS including the host name and top-level domain name. The FQDN of this XCC.
DHCP	Object	Settings for this Manager's DHCP support
ProtocolEnabled	Boolean	Indicate if the protocol is enabled or disabled.
DHCPv6	Object	Settings for this Manager's DHCPv6 support
ProtocolEnabled	Boolean	Indicate if the protocol is enabled or disabled.

Field	Type	Description
SNMP	Object	Settings for this Manager's SNMP support
ProtocolEnabled	Boolean	Indicates if the protocol is enabled or disabled. Fixed value "true".
Port	Number	Indicates the protocol port.
NTP	Object	Settings for this Manager's NTP support.
NTPServers	Array	Items: string List of NTP servers IP.
ProtocolEnabled	Boolean	Indicate if the protocol is enabled or disabled.
HTTP	Object	Settings for this Manager's HTTP protocol support
ProtocolEnabled	Boolean	Indicates if the protocol is enabled or disabled. Fixed value "true".
Port	Number	Indicates the protocol port.
HTTPS	Object	Settings for this Manager's HTTPS protocol support.
ProtocolEnabled	Boolean	Indicates if the protocol is enabled or disabled.
Port	Number	Indicates the protocol port.
VirtualMedia	Object	Settings for this Manager's Virtual Media support
ProtocolEnabled	Boolean	Indicates if the protocol is enabled or disabled. Fixed value "true".
Port	Number	Indicates the protocol port.
KVMIP	Object	Settings for this Manager's KVM-IP protocol support.
ProtocolEnabled	Boolean	Indicates if the protocol is enabled or disabled. Fixed value "true".
Port	Number	Indicates the protocol port.
SSH	Object	Settings for this Manager's SSH (Secure Shell) protocol support
ProtocolEnabled	Boolean	Indicates if the protocol is enabled or disabled.
Port	Number	Indicates the protocol port.
IPMI	Object	Settings for this Manager's IPMI-over-LAN protocol support.
ProtocolEnabled	Boolean	Indicates if the protocol is enabled or disabled.
Port	Number	Indicates the protocol port. Fixed port "623"
SSDP	Object	Settings for this Manager's SSDP support.
ProtocolEnabled	Boolean	Indicates if the protocol is enabled or disabled. Fixed value "true".
Port	Number	Indicates the protocol port. Fixed port "1900"
NotifyMulticastIntervalSeconds	Number	Indicates how often the Multicast is done from this service for SSDP. Fixed value "60"
NotifyTTL	Number	Indicates the time to live hop count for SSDPs Notify messages. Fixed value "2"

Field	Type	Description
NotifyIPv6Scope	String	Indicates the scope for the IPv6 Notify messages for SSDP. Fixed value "Organization"
Status	Object	This type describes the status and health of a resource and its children.
State	String	This indicates the known state of the resource, such as if it is enabled.
Health	String	This represents the health state of this resource in the absence of its dependent resources.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "FQDN": "XCC-7X05-1325476890.lenovo.com",
  "SNMP": {
    "ProtocolEnabled": false,
    "Port": 161
  },
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/NetworkProtocol",
  "HostName": "XCC-7X05-1325476890",
  "VirtualMedia": {
    "ProtocolEnabled": true,
    "Port": 3900
  },
  "Description": "The resource is used to represent the network service settings for the manager for a Redfish implementation",
  "KVMIP": {
    "ProtocolEnabled": true,
    "Port": 3900
  },
  "Id": "NetworkProtocol",
  "HTTP": {
    "ProtocolEnabled": true,
    "Port": 80
  },
  "Status": {
    "State": "Enabled",
    "Health": "OK"
  },
  "SSDP": {
    "ProtocolEnabled": true,
    "NotifyMulticastIntervalSeconds": 60,
    "NotifyTTL": 2,
    "NotifyIPv6Scope": "Organization",
    "Port": 1900
  },
  "DHCP": {
    "ProtocolEnabled": true
  },
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "CimOverHTTPS": {
```





```

    ""
    ""
    ""
  ]
}
}

```

## PATCH – Update BMC network service configurations

Use the PATCH method to update properties in the network protocol resource in a BMC.

### Request URL

PATCH [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/NetworkProtocol](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/NetworkProtocol)

### Request body

Properties to be updated are shown as below, all of these properties can be changed individually.

Field	Type	Description
HTTPS	Object	Settings for this Manager's HTTPS protocol support.
Port	Number	Indicates the protocol port.
SSH	Object	Settings for this Manager's SSH (Secure Shell) protocol support
ProtocolEnabled	Boolean	Indicates if the protocol is enabled or disabled.
Port	Number	Indicates the protocol port.
VirtualMedia	Object	Settings for this Manager's Virtual Media support
Port	Number	Indicates the protocol port.
IPMI	Object	Settings for this Manager's IPMI-over-LAN protocol support.
ProtocolEnabled	Boolean	Indicates if the protocol is enabled or disabled.
SSDP	Object	Settings for this Manager's SSDP support.
ProtocolEnabled	Boolean	Indicates if the protocol is enabled or disabled. Fixed value "true".
NTP	Object	Settings for this Manager's NTP support
NTPServers	Array	Items: string List of NTP servers IP
ProtocolEnabled	Boolean	Indicates if the protocol is enabled or disabled.
SNMP	Object	Settings for this Manager's SNMP support
ProtocolEnabled	Boolean	Indicates if the protocol is enabled or disabled. Fixed value "true".
Port	Number	Indicate the protocol port.
DHCP	Object	Settings for this Manager's DHCP support
ProtocolEnabled	Boolean	Indicate if the protocol is enabled or disabled.
DHCPv6	Object	Settings for this Manager's DHCPv6 support
ProtocolEnabled	Boolean	Indicate if the protocol is enabled or disabled.

## Response

The response returns same content as GET operation with updated properties.

## Status code

HTTP STATUS Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Example

The following example is PATCH body.

```
{
  "HTTPS" : {
    "Port" : 445
  }
}
```

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "FQDN": "XCC-7X05-1325476890.lenovo.com",
  "SNMP": {
    "ProtocolEnabled": false,
    "Port": 161
  },
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/NetworkProtocol",
  "HostName": "XCC-7X05-1325476890",
  "VirtualMedia": {
    "ProtocolEnabled": true,
    "Port": 3900
  },
  "Description": "The resource is used to represent the network service settings for the manager for a Redfish implementation",
  "KVMIP": {
    "ProtocolEnabled": true,
    "Port": 3900
  },
  "Id": "NetworkProtocol",
  "HTTP": {
    "ProtocolEnabled": true,
    "Port": 80
  },
  "Status": {
    "State": "Enabled",
    "Health": "OK"
  },
  "SSDP": {
    "ProtocolEnabled": true,
    "NotifyMulticastIntervalSeconds": 60,
    "NotifyTTL": 2,
    "NotifyIPv6Scope": "Organization",
    "Port": 1900
  },
  "DHCP": {
    "ProtocolEnabled": true
  },
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "CimOverHTTPS": {
```

```

        "ProtocolEnabled": true,
        "Port": 5989
    },
    "SLP": {
        "ProtocolEnabled": true,
        "MulticastAddress": "239.255.255.253",
        "AddressType": "Multicast",
        "Port": 427
    },
    "SNMP": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/NetworkProtocol/Oem/Lenovo/SNMP"
    },
    "@odata.type": "#LenovoManagerNetworkProtocol.v1_0_0.LenovoManagerNetworkProtocolProperties",
    "DNS": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/NetworkProtocol/Oem/Lenovo/DNS"
    },
    "SMTPClient": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/NetworkProtocol/Oem/Lenovo/SMTPClient"
    },
    "LDAPClient": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/NetworkProtocol/Oem/Lenovo/LDAPClient"
    },
    "OpenPorts": [
        "22",
        "68",
        "80",
        "115",
        "427",
        "443",
        "546",
        "623",
        "1900",
        "3389",
        "3900",
        "5900",
        "5989"
    ]
}
},
"HTTPS": {
    "ProtocolEnabled": true,
    "Port": 445
},
"SSH": {
    "ProtocolEnabled": true,
    "Port": 22
},
"@odata.type": "#ManagerNetworkProtocol.v1_4_2.ManagerNetworkProtocol",
"Name": "Manager Network Protocol",
"IPMI": {
    "ProtocolEnabled": false,
    "Port": 623
},
"@odata.etag": "\"1cfa07af25f06b2d32c9d065391e68c0\"",
"DHCPv6": {
    "ProtocolEnabled": true
},
"NTP": {
    "ProtocolEnabled": true,
    "NTPServers": [
        "time1.ntp.lenovo.com",

```

```
    }  
  }  
  ]  
  ""  
  ,  
  ""  
  ,  
  ""
```

---

## Chapter 10. Serial Interface Management

---

### Resource SerialInterface

The resource represents the serial interface implementation for Redfish service.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Managers/1/SerialInterfaces/1
Schema file	SerialInterfaceCollection_v1.xml SerialInterface_v1.xml

### GET – Collection of BMC serial interface

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in the serial interface collection for Redfish service.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/SerialInterfaces

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Name	String	"SerialInterfaceCollection"
Members	Array	Items: A reference link to an element of Serial Interface

#### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

#### Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/SerialInterfaces",
  "Members@odata.count": 1,
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#SerialInterfaceCollection.SerialInterfaceCollection",
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/SerialInterfaces/1"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.type": "#SerialInterfaceCollection.SerialInterfaceCollection",
  "@odata.etag": "\"ca33897145cbc4d601528e54e3b4ba97\"",
  "Name": "SerialInterfaceCollection",
}
```

```

    "Description": "A collection of SerialInterface resource instances."
}

```

## GET – BMC serial interface properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in the resource of serial interface for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/SerialInterfaces/1

### Request body

None

### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
id	String	"1"
Name	String	"Serial Interface"
BitRate	String	Bit rate of the serial interface. Valid values include: 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200
SignalType	String	"Rs232"
Parity	String	Parity information for the serial interface, valid values include: None, Odd, Even.
StopBits	String	Serial interface stop bits
DataBits	String	8
Description	String	Serial Interface of Redfish
FlowControl	String	"None"
InterfaceEnabled	Boolean	Indicates whether this interfaces is enabled

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```

{
  "SignalType": "Rs232",
  "BitRate": "115200",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/SerialInterfaces/1",
  "InterfaceEnabled": true,
  "Description": "Serial port redirection of the host.",
  "Name": "Serial Interface",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#SerialInterface.SerialInterface",
  "StopBits": "1",
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {

```

```

        "CLIMode": "UserDefined",
        "@odata.type": "#LenovoSerialInterface.v1_0_0.LenovoSerialInterfaceProperties",
        "EnterCLIKeySequence": "^(",
        "SerialInterfaceState": "Enabled"
    }
},
"@odata.type": "#SerialInterface.v1_1_3.SerialInterface",
"DataBits": "8",
"Id": "1",
"@odata.etag": "\"bc5c2883051b4e001123be789f9c8034\"",
"Parity": "None",
"FlowControl": "None"
}

```

## PATCH – Update BMC serial interface configurations

Use the PATCH method to update properties in the resource of serial interface for Redfish service.

### Request URL

PATCH [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/SerialInterfaces/1](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/SerialInterfaces/1)

### Request body

Properties to be updated are shown as bellow, all of these properties can be changed individually.

Field	Type	Error Message ID
BitRate	String	Valid values: 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200
StopBits	String	Serial interface stop bits. Valid values: 1, 2
Parity	String	Valid values: None, Odd, Even.
InterfaceEnabled	Boolean	Valid values: True/False

### Response body

The response returns same content as GET operation with updated properties.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example is PATCH body.

```

{
  "BitRate": "57600",
  "Parity": "Even"
}

```

After the PATCH operation runs successfully, querying the chassis resource returns below example JSON response:

```

{
  "@odata.context" : "/redfish/v1/$metadata#SerialInterface.SerialInterface",

```

```

"BitRate" : "57600",
"Parity" : "Even",
"Id" : "1",
"SignalType" : "Rs232",
"Oem" : {
  "Lenovo" : {
    "EnterCLIKeySequence" : "^[((",
    "SerialInterfaceState" : "Enabled",
    "CLIMode" : "UserDefined"
  }
},
"StopBits" : "1",
"DataBits" : "8",
"@odata.etag" : "\"c27142bd8ebce22599a3beed29808fd3\"",
"@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/SerialInterfaces/1",
"@odata.type" : "#SerialInterface.v1_1_3.SerialInterface",
"Description" : "Serial port redirection of the host.",
"Name" : "Serial Interface",
"FlowControl" : "None",
"InterfaceEnabled" : true
}

```



---

## Chapter 11. Virtual Media Management

---

### Resource VirtualMedia

This resource shall be used to represent a virtual media service for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	10
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia/{Id}
Schema file	VirtualMediaCollection_v1.xml VirtualMedia_v1.xml

### GET – Collection of virtual media

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in virtual media collection for Redfish service.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Name	String	“VirtualMediaCollection”
Members	Array	Items: A reference link to an element of virtual media

#### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

#### Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia",
  "Name": "VirtualMediaCollection",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#VirtualMediaCollection.VirtualMediaCollection",
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia/RDOC1"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia/RDOC2"
    },
    {

```

```

        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia/EXT1"
    },
    {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia/EXT2"
    },
    {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia/EXT3"
    },
    {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia/EXT4"
    },
    {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia/Remote1"
    },
    {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia/Remote2"
    },
    {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia/Remote3"
    },
    {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia/Remote4"
    }
],
"@odata.type": "#VirtualMediaCollection.VirtualMediaCollection",
"@odata.etag": "\"c54172a08a2b5db8321ef2d79e8850b2\"",
"Members@odata.count": 10,
"Description": "A collection of VirtualMedia resource instances"
}

```

## GET – Virtual media properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in virtual media resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia/{Id}

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	This field shows the storage type with index value.  The Id value will be any of (Remote1, ..., Remote4), (RDOC1, RDOC2) or (EXT1, ..., EXT4).
Description	String	"This resource is used to represent a virtual media service for a Redfish implementation"
Name	String	"VirtualMedia"
ImageName	String	Image name
Image	String	A URI providing the location of the selected image.
MediaTypes	Array	The media types supported as virtual media
ConnectedVia	String	Current virtual media connection methods.

Field	Type	Description
WriteProtected	Boolean	Indicates the media is write protected
Inserted	Boolean	An indication of whether virtual media is inserted into the virtual device.
UserName	String	The user name to access the Image parameter-specified URI.
Password	String	The password to access the Image parameter-specified URI. This property is null in responses.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "ConnectedVia": "Oem",
  "Id": "RDOC1",
  "Name": "VirtualMedia",
  "MediaTypes": [
    "CD",
    "DVD"
  ],
  "Image": "file:///pstorage/rdoc/rrr1.iso",
  "UserName": null,
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia/RDOC1",
  "ImageName": "rrr1.iso",
  "@odata.type": "#VirtualMedia.v1_3_2.VirtualMedia",
  "WriteProtected": true,
  "Password": null,
  "Inserted": true,
  "@odata.etag": "\"0f2485891d646fb6f9d23b1396c34d24\"",
  "Description": "This resource shall be used to represent a virtual media service for a Redfish implementation."
}
```

## PATCH – Insert/Eject a virtual media

Use the PATCH method to insert or eject a virtual media.

**Notes:** In current implementation:

- Not support to insert/eject “Remote{N}” media.
- Not support to insert “RDOC{N}” media.
- Support to insert “EXT{N}” media via protocol HTTP, NFS and samba.

### Request URL

PATCH [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia/{id}](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia/{id})

### Request body

Properties to be updated are shown as bellow, all of these properties can be changed individually.

Field	Type	Error Message ID
Image	String	A URI providing the location of the selected image. Set to null to eject the virtual media.
Inserted	Boolean	Indicate if virtual media is inserted in the virtual device. set to false to eject the virtual media.
WriteProtected	Boolean	Indicate the media is write protected.
UserName	String	The user name to access the Image parameter-specified URI.
Password	String	The password to access the Image parameter-specified URI.

## Response

The response returns same content as GET operation with updated properties.

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
400	InsufficientPrivilege, Conflict, PropertyValueTypeError, PropertyMissing, PropertyNotWritable, SourceDoesNotSupportProtocol
500	InternalServerError

## Example

The following example is PATCH body.

```
{
  "Image": "https://192.168.0.1/www/images/rrr.iso",
  "Inserted": true,
  "WriteProtected": true,
  "UserName": "",
  "Password": ""
}
```

After the PATCH operation runs successfully, querying the chassis resource returns below example

```
{
  "ConnectedVia": "URI",
  "Id": "EXT1",
  "UserName": null,
  "MediaTypes": [
    "CD",
    "DVD"
  ],
  "Image": "https://192.168.0.1/www/images/rrr.iso",
  "Password": null,
  "@odata.etag": "\"0a81896c418cec286f86d8ea32edcbbe\"",
  "ImageName": "rrr.iso",
  "@odata.type": "#VirtualMedia.v1_3_2.VirtualMedia",
  "WriteProtected": true,
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1/VirtualMedia/EXT1",
  "Inserted": true,
  "Name": "VirtualMedia",
  "Description": "This resource shall be used to represent a virtual media service for a Redfish implementation.",
  "@Message.ExtendedInfo": [
    {
      "MessageArgs": [
```

```
        "https://192.168.0.1"
    ],
    "Resolution": "Stop accessing the HTTPS server and reset BMC to default if any security concern.",
    "MessageId": "LenovoExtendedWarning.1.0.ReceivedUntrustedCertificate",
    "Severity": "Warning",
    "Message": "In order to perform the operation, the service has automatically received an untrusted certificate f
    "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_8.Message"
}
}
}
```



---

## Chapter 12. Server Management

---

### Resource ComputerSystem

This resource is used to represent computer system for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Systems/1
Schema file	ComputerSystemCollection_v1.xml ComputerSystem_v1.xml

### GET – Collection for server

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Systems collection for Redfish service.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Name	String	“ComputerSystemCollection”.
Members	Array	Items: A reference link to an element of Systems.
Description	String	“A collection of ComputerSystem resource instances”.

#### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

#### Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems",
  "Members@odata.count": 1,
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#ComputerSystemCollection.ComputerSystemCollection",
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.type": "#ComputerSystemCollection.ComputerSystemCollection",
  "@odata.etag": "\"1daba583ad7f7510727402be8f09f081\"",
}
```

```

    "Name": "ComputerSystemCollection",
    "Description": "A collection of ComputerSystem resource instances."
}

```

## GET – Server properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in System resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	"1"
Name	String	"ComputerSystem"
Description	String	"This resource is used to represent a computing system for a Redfish implementation."
SystemType	String	the type of computer system represented by this resource
AssetTag	String	the asset tag of the system
Manufacturer	String	the manufacturer tag of the system
Model	String	model of the system
SubModel	String	Sub model of the system
SKU	String	The manufacturer SKU for this system.
SerialNumber	String	Serial number of the system
PartNumber	String	null
UUID	String	the universal unique identifier (UUID) for this system
HostName	String	the full name of this host: XCC-SubModel-SerialNumber
IndicatorLED	String	the indicator light state for the indicator light associated with this system
Boot	Object	Describes boot information for the current resource. Changes to this object do not alter the BIOS persistent boot order configuration
BootSourceOverrideEnabled	String	Describes the state of the Boot Source Override feature
BootSourceOverrideMode	String	The BIOS Boot Mode (either Legacy or UEFI) to be used when BootSourceOverrideTarget boot source is booted from
UefiTargetBootSourceOverride	String	The UEFI Device Path of the device to boot from when BootSourceOverrideSupported is UefiTarget.
BootSourceOverrideTarget	String	The current boot source to be used at next boot instead of the normal boot device, if BootSourceOverrideEnabled is true
BootSourceOverrideTarget @Redfish.AllowableValues	Array	Items: string  Item count: 8



Field	Type	Description
BootSourceOverride-Target @Redfish. AllowableValues[0]	String	"None"
BootSourceOverride-Target @Redfish. AllowableValues[1]	String	"Pxe"
BootSourceOverride-Target @Redfish. AllowableValues[2]	String	"Cd"
BootSourceOverride-Target @Redfish. AllowableValues[3]	String	"Usb"
BootSourceOverride-Target @Redfish. AllowableValues[4]	String	"Hdd"
BootSourceOverride-Target @Redfish. AllowableValues[5]	String	"BiosSetup"
BootSourceOverride-Target @Redfish. AllowableValues[6]	String	"Diags"
BootSourceOverride-Target @Redfish. AllowableValues[7]	String	"UefiTarget"
BootSourceOverrideEnabled @Redfish. AllowableValues	Array	Items: string Item count: 2
BootSourceOverrideEnabled @Redfish. AllowableValues[0]	String	"Once"
BootSourceOverrideEnabled @Redfish. AllowableValues[1]	String	"Disabled"
BiosVersion	String	The version of the system BIOS
ProcessorSummary	Object	This object describes the central processors of the system in general detail.
Count	Number	The number of processors in the system.
LogicalProcessor-Count	Integer	The logical Processor Count.
Metrics	Link	The link to the metrics associated with all processors in this system.
Model	String	The processor model for the primary or majority of processors in this system.
Status	Object	Reflect the processor summary status
State	String	"Enabled"
HealthRollup	String	This represents the overall health state from the view of this resource.
Health	String	This represents the health state of this resource in the absence of its dependent resources.

Field	Type	Description
MemorySummary	Object	This object describes the memory of the system in general detail.
TotalSystemMemoryGiB	Number	The total installed, operating system-accessible memory (RAM), measured in GiB
Status	Object	Reflect the memory summary status
State	String	“Enabled”.
HealthRollup	String	This represents the overall health state from the view of this resource.
Health	String	This represents the health state of this resource in the absence of its dependent resources.
Processors	Link	This object describes the processor of the system in general detail.
Status	Object	Expanded
State	String	“Enabled”
HealthRollup	String	This represents the overall health state from the view of this resource.
Health	String	This represents the health state of this resource in the absence of its dependent resources.
Links	Object	An object for reference links
ManagedBy	Array	An array of references to Managers responsible for this system
Chassis	Array	An array of references to the chassis in which this system is contained
PoweredBy	Array	An array of references to power responsible for this system
CooledBy	Array	An array of references to cooling device responsible for this system
EthernetInterfaces	Link	A reference to the collection of Ethernet interfaces associated with this system
NetworkInterfaces	Link	A reference to the collection of network interfaces associated with this system
LogServices	Link	A reference to the collection of Log Services associated with this system
PowerState	String	current power state of the system
Bios	Link	A reference to the BIOS settings associated with this system.
Memory	Link	A reference to the collection of memory device associated with this system.
Storage	Link	A reference to the collection of storage device with this system.
SecureBoot	Link	A reference to the SecureBoot settings associated with this system.
HostWatchdogTimer	Object	This object describes the Host Watchdog Timer functionality for this system.
FunctionEnabled	Boolean	This indicates if the Host Watchdog Timer functionality has been enabled. Additional host-based software is necessary to activate the timer function.
Status	Object	Expanded
State	String	“Disabled” or “StandbyOffline”.
TimeoutAction	String	This property indicates the action to perform when the Watchdog Timer reaches its timeout value.
TimeoutAction@Redfish.AllowableValues	Array	Item type: string Item count: 1 Item: [“PowerCycle”]

Field	Type	Description
WarningAction	String	This property indicates the action to perform when the Watchdog Timer is close (typically 3-10 seconds) to reaching its timeout value.
WarningAction@Redfish.AllowableValues	Array	Item type: string Item count: 1 Item: ["None"]
PCIeDevices	Array	An array of references to pci devices in which this system is contained
PCIeFunctions	Array	An array of references to pci functions in which this system is contained
Actions	Object	The available actions for this resource.
#ComputerSystem.Reset	Object	This action shall perform a reset of the ComputerSystem. For systems which implement ACPI Power Button functionality, the PushPowerButton value shall perform or emulate an ACPI Power Button push. The ForceOff value shall remove power from the system or perform an ACPI Power Button Override (commonly known as a 4-second hold of the Power Button). The ForceRestart value shall perform a ForceOff action followed by a On action.
@Redfish.ActionInfo	Link	{SR}/Systems/1/ResetActionInfo
ResetType@Redfish.AllowableValues	Array	Items: string Item count: 7
ResetType@Redfish.AllowableValues[0]	String	"On"
ResetType@Redfish.AllowableValues[1]	String	"Nmi"
ResetType@Redfish.AllowableValues[2]	String	"GracefulShutdown"
ResetType@Redfish.AllowableValues[3]	String	"GracefulRestart"
ResetType@Redfish.AllowableValues[4]	String	"ForceOn"
ResetType@Redfish.AllowableValues[5]	String	"ForceOff"
ResetType@Redfish.AllowableValues[6]	String	"ForceRestart"

#### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "SerialNumber": "1234567890",
  "Id": "1",
  "IndicatorLED": "Off",
  "PowerState": "Off",
  "ProcessorSummary": {
    "LogicalProcessorCount": 0,
    "Metrics": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/ProcessorSummary/ProcessorMetrics"
    },
    "Count": 1,
    "Model": "",
    "Status": {
      "HealthRollup": "OK",
      "Health": "OK",
      "State": "Enabled"
    }
  },
  "NetworkInterfaces": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/NetworkInterfaces"
  },
  "Storage": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage"
  },
  "PartNumber": null,
  "SubModel": "7Y51",
  "Bios": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios"
  },
  "UUID": "ab48330e-0dcf-41d4-a0fa-1da5e25daba9",
  "Name": "ComputerSystem",
  "HostWatchdogTimer": {
    "WarningAction": "None",
    "WarningAction@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
      "None"
    ],
    "Status": {
      "State": "Disabled"
    },
    "TimeoutAction": "PowerCycle",
    "TimeoutAction@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
      "PowerCycle"
    ],
    "FunctionEnabled": false
  },
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "ScheduledPowerActions": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Oem/Lenovo/ScheduledPowerActions"
      },
      "FrontPanelUSB": {
        "InactivityTimeoutMins": 5,
        "IDButton": "On",
        "PortSwitchingTo": "BMC",
        "FPMode": "Shared"
      },
      "Sensors": {
```

```

    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Oem/Lenovo/Sensors"
  },
  "SystemStatus": "SystemPowerOff_StateUnknown",
  "NumberOfReboots": 5,
  "HistorySysPerf": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Oem/Lenovo/HistorySysPerf"
  },
  "BootSettings": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Oem/Lenovo/BootSettings"
  },
  "Metrics": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Oem/Lenovo/Metrics"
  },
  "TotalPowerOnHours": 4,
  "TPMSettings": {
    "EnableRPP": true,
    "AssertRPP": false,
    "AssertDurationMins": 30
  },
  "@odata.type": "#LenovoComputerSystem.v1_0_0.LenovoSystemProperties"
}
},
"@odata.type": "#ComputerSystem.v1_8_0.ComputerSystem",
"Manufacturer": "Lenovo",
"@odata.etag": "\"598b6505cbd48cf2da613f954b4b201e\"",
"Actions": {
  "Oem": {
    "#LenovoComputerSystem.BootToBIOSSetup": {
      "title": "BootToBIOSSetup",
      "target": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Actions/Oem/LenovoComputerSystem.BootToBIOSSetup"
    },
    "#LenovoComputerSystem.CustomizedReset": {
      "target": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Actions/Oem/LenovoComputerSystem.CustomizedReset",
      "title": "CustomizedReset",
      "ResetType@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
        "On"
      ]
    }
  }
},
"#ComputerSystem.Reset": {
  "@Redfish.ActionInfo": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/ResetActionInfo",
  "target": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Actions/ComputerSystem.Reset",
  "title": "Reset",
  "ResetType@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
    "On",
    "Nmi",
    "GracefulShutdown",
    "GracefulRestart",
    "ForceOn",
    "ForceOff",
    "ForceRestart"
  ]
}
},
"EthernetInterfaces": {
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/EthernetInterfaces"
},
"Boot": {
  "BootSourceOverrideEnabled@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
    "Once",
    "Disabled"
  ]
}
}

```

```

    ],
    "BootSourceOverrideMode": "Legacy",
    "BootSourceOverrideTarget": "None",
    "BootSourceOverrideTarget@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
        "None",
        "Pxe",
        "Cd",
        "Usb",
        "Hdd",
        "BiosSetup",
        "Diags",
        "UefiTarget"
    ],
    "UefiTargetBootSourceOverride": null,
    "BootSourceOverrideEnabled": "Disabled"
},
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1",
"AssetTag": "chassis in use",
"PCIeFunctions": [
    {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_3/PCIeFunctions/ob_3.01"
    },
    {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_2/PCIeFunctions/ob_2.00"
    },
    {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_3/PCIeFunctions/ob_3.00"
    },
    {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_1/PCIeFunctions/ob_1.00"
    }
],
"SystemType": "Physical",
"BiosVersion": "ISE111H",
"HostName": "XCC-7Y51-1234567890",
"MemorySummary": {
    "Status": {
        "HealthRollup": "OK",
        "Health": "OK",
        "State": "Enabled"
    },
    "TotalSystemMemoryGiB": 16
},
"Processors": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors"
},
"PCIeFunctions@odata.count": 4,
"SecureBoot": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/SecureBoot"
},
"PCIeDevices": [
    {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_1"
    },
    {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_2"
    },
    {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_3"
    }
],

```

```

    "Status": {
      "HealthRollup": "Critical",
      "Health": "Critical",
      "State": "Enabled"
    },
    "SKU": "7Y51CT00WW",
    "Model": "ThinkSystem SR250",
    "Memory": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory"
    },
    "Description": "This resource is used to represent a computing system for a Redfish implementation.",
    "LogServices": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices"
    },
    "Links": {
      "CooledBy": [],
      "Chassis": [
        {
          "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
        }
      ],
      "PoweredBy": [
        {
          "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerSupplies/0"
        },
        {
          "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerSupplies/1"
        }
      ],
      "ManagedBy": [
        {
          "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1"
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}

```

## PATCH – Update next-one-time boot configurations and other properties

Use the PATCH method to update properties in System resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

PATCH [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1)

### Request body

Properties to be updated are shown as below.

Field	Type	Description
Boot	Object	Describes boot information for the current resource. Changes to this object do not alter the BIOS persistent boot order configuration.
BootSourceOverrideEnabled	String	Describes the state of the Boot Source Override feature.
BootSourceOverrideMode	String	The BIOS Boot Mode (either Legacy or UEFI) to be used when BootSourceOverrideTarget boot source is booted from.
UefiTargetBootSourceOverride	String	The UEFI Device Path of the device to boot from when BootSourceOverrideSupported is UefiTarget.

Field	Type	Description
BootSourceOverrideTarget	String	The current boot source to be used at next boot instead of the normal boot device, if BootSourceOverrideEnabled is true
HostWatchdogTimer	Object	This object describes the Host Watchdog Timer functionality for this system.
FunctionEnabled	Boolean	This indicates if the Host Watchdog Timer functionality has been enabled. Additional host-based software is necessary to activate the timer function.
AssetTag	String	The asset tag of the system.
IndicatorLED	Object	The indicator light state for the indicator light associated with this system

## Response

The response returns same content as GET operation with updated properties.

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Response example

The following example is PATCH body.

```
{
  "Boot" : {
    "BootSourceOverrideMode" : "Legacy",
    "BootSourceOverrideTarget" : "Hdd",
    "BootSourceOverrideEnabled" : "Once",
    "UefiTargetBootSourceOverride" : null
  }
}
```

After the PATCH operation runs successfully, querying the system resource returns below example JSON response:

```
{
  "SerialNumber": "1234567890",
  "Id": "1",
  "IndicatorLED": "Off",
  "PowerState": "Off",
  "ProcessorSummary": {
    "Metrics": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/ProcessorSummary/ProcessorMetrics"
    },
    "Status": {
      "HealthRollup": "OK",
      "Health": "OK",
      "State": "Enabled"
    },
    "Count": 1,
    "Model": "",
    "LogicalProcessorCount": 0
  },
}
```



```

"NetworkInterfaces": {
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/NetworkInterfaces"
},
"Storage": {
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage"
},
"PartNumber": null,
"SubModel": "7Y51",
"Bios": {
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios"
},
"UUID": "ab48330e-0dcf-41d4-a0fa-1da5e25daba9",
"Name": "ComputerSystem",
"HostWatchdogTimer": {
  "WarningAction": "None",
  "TimeoutAction@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
    "PowerCycle"
  ],
  "Status": {
    "State": "Disabled"
  },
  "WarningAction@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
    "None"
  ],
  "FunctionEnabled": false,
  "TimeoutAction": "PowerCycle"
},
"Oem": {
  "Lenovo": {
    "ScheduledPowerActions": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Oem/Lenovo/ScheduledPowerActions"
    },
    "FrontPanelUSB": {
      "InactivityTimeoutMins": 5,
      "IDButton": "On",
      "FPMode": "Shared",
      "PortSwitchingTo": "BMC"
    },
    "Sensors": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Oem/Lenovo/Sensors"
    },
    "SystemStatus": "SystemPowerOff_StateUnknown",
    "NumberOfReboots": 5,
    "HistorySysPerf": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Oem/Lenovo/HistorySysPerf"
    },
    "@odata.type": "#LenovoComputerSystem.v1_0_0.LenovoSystemProperties",
    "BootSettings": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Oem/Lenovo/BootSettings"
    },
    "TotalPowerOnHours": 4,
    "TPMSettings": {
      "EnableRPP": true,
      "AssertRPP": false,
      "AssertDurationMins": 30
    },
    "Metrics": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Oem/Lenovo/Metrics"
    }
  }
}
},

```

```

"@odata.type": "#ComputerSystem.v1_8_0.ComputerSystem",
"Manufacturer": "Lenovo",
"@odata.etag": "\"adb9067e4829d24a3df9408ef163e833\"",
"Actions": {
  "#ComputerSystem.Reset": {
    "title": "Reset",
    "target": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Actions/ComputerSystem.Reset",
    "@Redfish.ActionInfo": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/ResetActionInfo",
    "ResetType@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
      "On",
      "Nmi",
      "GracefulShutdown",
      "GracefulRestart",
      "ForceOn",
      "ForceOff",
      "ForceRestart"
    ]
  },
  "Oem": {
    "#LenovoComputerSystem.BootToBIOSSetup": {
      "title": "BootToBIOSSetup",
      "target": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Actions/Oem/LenovoComputerSystem.BootToBIOSSetup"
    },
    "#LenovoComputerSystem.CustomizedReset": {
      "target": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Actions/Oem/LenovoComputerSystem.CustomizedReset",
      "title": "CustomizedReset",
      "ResetType@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
        "On"
      ]
    }
  }
},
"EthernetInterfaces": {
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/EthernetInterfaces"
},
"Boot": {
  "BootSourceOverrideEnabled@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
    "Once",
    "Disabled"
  ],
  "BootSourceOverrideMode": "Legacy",
  "UefiTargetBootSourceOverride": null,
  "BootSourceOverrideEnabled": "Once",
  "BootSourceOverrideTarget@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
    "None",
    "Pxe",
    "Cd",
    "Usb",
    "Hdd",
    "BiosSetup",
    "Diags",
    "UefiTarget"
  ],
  "BootSourceOverrideTarget": "Hdd"
},
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1",
"AssetTag": "chassis in use",
"PCIeFunctions": [
  {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_3/PCIeFunctions/ob_3.01"
  }
],

```

```

    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_2/PCIeFunctions/ob_2.00"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_3/PCIeFunctions/ob_3.00"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_1/PCIeFunctions/ob_1.00"
    }
  ],
  "SystemType": "Physical",
  "BiosVersion": "ISE111H",
  "HostName": "XCC-7Y51-1234567890",
  "MemorySummary": {
    "Status": {
      "HealthRollup": "OK",
      "Health": "OK",
      "State": "Enabled"
    },
    "TotalSystemMemoryGiB": 16
  },
  "Processors": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors"
  },
  "PCIeFunctions@odata.count": 4,
  "SecureBoot": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/SecureBoot"
  },
  "PCIeDevices": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_1"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_2"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/ob_3"
    }
  ],
  "Status": {
    "HealthRollup": "Critical",
    "Health": "Critical",
    "State": "Enabled"
  },
  "SKU": "7Y51CT00WW",
  "LogServices": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices"
  },
  "Links": {
    "CooledBy": [],
    "Chassis": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
      }
    ],
    "PoweredBy": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerSupplies/0"
      },
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerSupplies/1"
      }
    ]
  }
}

```

```

    }
  ],
  "ManagedBy": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1"
    }
  ]
},
"Description": "This resource is used to represent a computing system for a Redfish implementation.",
"Memory": {
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory"
},
"Model": "ThinkSystem SR250"
}

```

## POST – Server reset operations

Use the POST method for server reset operations.

### Request URL

POST [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Actions/ComputerSystem.Reset](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Actions/ComputerSystem.Reset)

### Request body

Field	Error Message ID
ResetType	System reset type, possible values:  On/ForceOff/GracefulShutdown/GracefulRestart/ ForceRestart/Nmi/ForceOn

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Response example

The following example is POST body.

```

{
  "ResetType" : "On"
}

```

The following example JSON response is returned:

None

---

## Chapter 13. Log Service and Event Log

---

### Resource LogService

This resource is used to provided Log Service and Event Log for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	2
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/ Systems/1/LogServices/{StandardLog, ActiveLog}
Schema file	LogServiceCollection_v1.xml LogService_v1.xml

### GET – Collection of BMC log services

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in log services resource for a server.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Name	String	The name of the log services collection. Always set to "LogServiceCollection".
Members	Array	Contains the members of log services collection.
Description	String	A collection of LogService resource instances.

#### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

#### Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices",
  "Members@odata.count": 2,
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#LogServiceCollection.LogServiceCollection",
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog"
    },
    {

```

```

        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/ActiveLog"
    },
    "@odata.type": "#LogServiceCollection.LogServiceCollection",
    "@odata.etag": "\"5d9381f2a683d05f3c6a3148444ea4d3\"",
    "Name": "LogServiceCollection",
    "Description": "A collection of LogService resource instances."
}

```

## GET – Service for BMC active logs

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in active log services resource for a server.

### Request URL

GET `https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/ActiveLog`

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	Uniquely identifies the resource within the collection of the log services resource. Always set to "ActiveLog".
Name	String	The name of the resource or array element.
DateTimeLocalOffset	String	The time offset from UTC that the DateTime property is set to in format: +06:00.
MaxNumberOfRecords	Number	The maximum number of log entries this service can have. Always set to 1024.
DateTime	String	The current DateTime (with offset) for the log service, used to set or read time.
ServiceEnabled	Boolean	Indicates whether this service is enabled.
Entries	Object	References to the log entry collection.
Description	String	This resource is used to represent a log service for a Redfish implementation.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```

{
  "DateTime": "2019-12-02T16:22:28+00:00",
  "Entries": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/ActiveLog/Entries"
  },
  "DateTimeLocalOffset": "+00:00",
  "Name": "LogService",
  "ServiceEnabled": true,

```

```

"@odata.etag": "\"230d18843291b62958f358553d0cb608\"",
"LogEntryType": "Multiple",
"@odata.type": "#LogService.v1_1_2.LogService",
"Id": "ActiveLog",
"MaxNumberOfRecords": 1024,
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/ActiveLog",
"Description": "This resource is used to represent a log service for a Redfish implementation."
}

```

## GET – Service for BMC event logs

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in standard log services resource for a server.

### Request URL

GET `https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog`

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	Uniquely identifies the resource within the collection of the log services resource. Always set to "StandardLog".
Name	String	The name of the resource or array element.
DateTimeLocalOffset	String	The time offset from UTC that the DateTime property is set to in format: +06:00.
MaxNumberOfRecords	Number	The maximum number of log entries this service can have. Always set to 4096.
DateTime	String,	The current DateTime (with offset) for the log service, used to set or read time.
OverWritePolicy	String	The overwrite policy for this service that takes place when the log is full. Always set to "WrapsWhenFull" – "When full, new entries to the Log will overwrite previous entries".
ServiceEnabled	Boolean	Indicates whether this service is enabled.
LogEntryType	Boolean	"Multiple"
Entries	Object	References to the log entry collection.
Actions	Object	The available actions for this resource.
#LogService.ClearLog	Object	This action is used to clear all standard log entries.
Description	String	This resource is used to represent a log service for a Redfish implementation.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```

{
  "DateTime": "2019-12-02T14:38:55+00:00",
  "@odata.type": "#LogService.v1_1_2.LogService",
  "@odata.etag": "\"377f5bfa3cdd5a7dee462302df09d5b4\"",
  "DateTimeLocalOffset": "+00:00",
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "@odata.type": "#LenovoLogService.v1_0_0.LenovoLogServiceProperties",
      "SupportedCategories": 3087007935,
      "PlatformLastSeqNum": 1578,
      "AuditLastSeqNum": 1600,
      "DesiredCategories": 1073741824,
      "PlatformFirstSeqNum": 14,
      "VMMoveCategory": [
        {
          "VMMoveCategoryBit": 0,
          "VMMoveCategoryName": "RAS event VM movement support",
          "VMMoveCategoryType": "VMEFlag"
        }
      ],
      "AuditFristSeqNum": 1038
    }
  },
  "Name": "LogService",
  "ServiceEnabled": true,
  "OverWritePolicy": "WrapsWhenFull",
  "LogEntryType": "Multiple",
  "Entries": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog/Entries"
  },
  "Id": "StandardLog",
  "Oem": {
    "#LenovoLogService.ClearSpecifiedLog": {
      "target": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog/Actions/Oem/LenovoLogService.ClearSpecifiedLog",
      "title": "ClearSpecifiedLog"
    },
    "#LenovoLogService.GetLogEntriesBySequenceNumber": {
      "target": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog/Actions/Oem/LenovoLogService.GetLogEntriesBySequenceNumber",
      "title": "GetLogEntriesBySequenceNumber"
    },
    "#LenovoLogService.GetLogEntriesByTotalSequenceNumber": {
      "target": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog/Actions/Oem/LenovoLogService.GetLogEntriesByTotalSequenceNumber",
      "title": "GetLogEntriesByTotalSequenceNumber"
    }
  }
},
"MaxNumberOfRecords": 4096,
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog",
"Description": "This resource is used to represent a log service for a Redfish implementation."
}

```

## POST – Clear event logs

Use the POST method to clear event logs.

### Request URL

POST [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog/Actions/LogService.ClearLog](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog/Actions/LogService.ClearLog)

### Request body

None



## Response body

None

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Response example

The following example is POST body.

None

The following example JSON response is returned:

None

---

## Resource LogEntry

This resource is used to provide logs of LogEntry for a Redfish implementation

Number of Resources	Number of log entries
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog/Entries /redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/ActiveLog/Entries
Schema file	LogEntryCollection_v1.xml LogEntry_v1.xml

## GET – BMC active log entries

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in active log entries for a server.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/ActiveLog/Entries

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	Uniquely identifies the resource within the collection of the log entries.
Name	String	The name of the resource or array element. Always set to “LogEntry”.
Severity	String	The severity of the log entry.
Created	String	The time the log entry was created.
EntryType	String	The type of log entry. Always set to “Oem”.
OemRecordFormat	String	If the entry type is Oem, this will contain more information about the record format from the Oem. Always set to “Lenovo”.

Field	Type	Description
OemLogEntryCode	String	The OEM-specific entry code.
Message	String	The actual Log Entry.
MessageArgs	Array	Arguments for the message.
Description	String	A collection of LogEntryActiveLogEntry resource instances.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.type": "#LogEntryCollection.LogEntryCollection",
  "Name": "LogEntryActiveLogEntryCollection",
  "Members": [
    {
      "EntryType": "Oem",
      "MessageArgs": [
        "Power Resource"
      ],
      "Message": "Non-redundant:Sufficient Resources from Redundancy Degraded or Fully Redundant for Power Resource has",
      "Oem": {
        "Lenovo": {
          "RawDebugLogURL": "",
          "EventID": "0x800B03091381FFFF",
          "CommonEventID": "FQXSPW0104J",
          "@odata.type": "#LenovoLogEntry.v1_0_0.ActiveLogEntry",
          "RelatedEventID": "",
          "IsLocalEvent": true,
          "Source": "Power",
          "TSLVersion": "16",
          "LenovoMessageID": "PLAT0806",
          "EventFlag": 0,
          "EventType": 0,
          "TotalSequenceNumber": "1926",
          "ReportingChain": "XCC"
        }
      },
      "Name": "LogEntry",
      "OemRecordFormat": "Lenovo",
      "@odata.etag": "\"7974cefd8c7e42b1e236453dcbacdcba\"",
      "OemLogEntryCode": "PLAT0806",
      "Description": "This resource is used to represent a log entry for log services for a Redfish implementation.",
      "@odata.type": "#LogEntry.v1_4_2.LogEntry",
      "Id": "1926",
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/ActiveLog/Entries/1926",
      "Severity": "Warning",
      "Created": "2019-11-28T10:05:25.193+00:00"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/ActiveLog/Entries",
  "@odata.etag": "\"3e9eafa0d40b5dc3418be90035078ea9\"",
  "Members@odata.count": 1,
}
```

```

    "Description": "A collection of LogEntryActiveLogEntry resource instances."
}

```

## GET – BMC event log entries

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in standard log entries for a server.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog/Entries

### Request body

None

### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	Uniquely identifies the resource within the collection of the log entries.
Name	String	The name of the resource or array element. Always set to "LogEntry".
Severity	String	The severity of the log entry.
Created	String	The time the log entry was created.
EntryType	String	The type of log entry. Always set to "Oem".
EventGroupId	String	The identifier to correlate events come from a same cause. Always set to 0.
OemRecordFormat	String	If the entry type is Oem, this will contain more information about the record format from the Oem. Always set to "Lenovo".
OemLogEntryCode	String	The OEM-specific entry code.
Message	String	The actual Log Entry.
MessageArgs	Array	Arguments for the message.
Description	String	A collection of LogEntryActiveLogEntry resource instances.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```

{
  "@odata.type": "#LogEntryCollection.LogEntryCollection",
  "Name": "LogEntryStandardLogEntryCollection",
  "Members": [
    {
      "EntryType": "Oem",
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog/Entries/314",
      "MessageArgs": [
        "Host Power"
      ]
    }
  ]
}

```

```

    ],
    "Message": "Host Power has been turned off.",
    "Oem": {
        "Lenovo": {
            "RawDebugLogURL": "",
            "ReportingChain": "XCC",
            "Serviceable": "Not Serviceable",
            "EventID": "0x806f00091301ffff",
            "LenovoMessageID": "PLAT0106",
            "Hidden": false,
            "CommonEventID": "FQXSPW0008I",
            "Odata.type": "#LenovoLogEntry.v1_0_0.StandardLogEntry",
            "AuxiliaryData": "",
            "EventSequenceNumber": 14,
            "IsLocalEvent": true,
            "FailingFRU": [
                {
                    "FRUSerialNumber": "",
                    "FRUNumber": ""
                }
            ],
            "TSLVersion": "16",
            "Source": "Power",
            "EventFlag": 0,
            "EventType": 0,
            "TotalSequenceNumber": 314,
            "RelatedEventID": "",
            "AffectedIndicatorLEDs": [
                {
                    "LEDIdentifier": "30e",
                    "LEDState": "Blinking"
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    "Name": "LogEntry",
    "OemRecordFormat": "Lenovo",
    "@odata.etag": "\"bd0944ef2890a86c1b103e9eee22fb05\"",
    "OemLogEntryCode": "PLAT0106",
    "Odata.type": "#LogEntry.v1_4_2.LogEntry",
    "Id": "314",
    "Created": "2018-07-23T16:21:13.668+00:00",
    "EventGroupId": 0,
    "Severity": "OK",
    "Description": "This resource is used to represent a log entry for log services for a Redfish implementation."
},
...
...
],
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog/Entries",
"@odata.etag": "\"ef6baced45d79d4ee6510538867d016\"",
"Members@odata.count": 823,
"Description": "A collection of LogEntryStandardLogEntry resource instances."
}

```

---

## Chapter 14. Server Inventory

---

### Resource Memory

This resource is used to represent memory for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	Number of memories supported
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory/{1-N}
Schema file	MemoryCollection_v1.xml Memory_v1.xml

### GET – Collection of server memory

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Memory collection for Redfish service.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Name	String	"Memory Collection"
Members	Array	Items: A reference link to an element of memory resource
Description	String	A Collection of memory resource instances.

#### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

#### Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory",
  "Name": "Memory Collection",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#MemoryCollection.MemoryCollection",
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory/1"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory/2"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory/3"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory/4"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory/5"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory/6"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory/7"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory/8"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory/9"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory/10"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory/11"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory/12"
    }
  ],
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "HistoryMemMetric": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory/Oem/Lenovo/HistoryMemMetric"
      }
    }
  },
  "@odata.type": "#MemoryCollection.MemoryCollection",
  "@odata.etag": "\"ace8c79b95cdfe2824d8960c841845c6\"",
  "Members@odata.count": 12,
  "Description": "A collection of memory resource instances."
}

```

## GET – Server memory properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Memory resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory/{1-N}

### Request body

None

## Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	1~{n}, n is the index of this memory
Name	String	In format "DIMM n", n is the index of memory resource
Description	String	"This resource is used to represent a memory for a Redfish implementation."
Allowed-SpeedsMHz	Array	The value of this property shall be the speed supported by this Memory.
BaseModuleType	String	The value of this property shall be the base module type of Memory.
BusWidth-Bits	Number	The value of this property shall be the bus width in bits.
Capacity-MiB	Number	The value of this property shall be the Memory capacity in MiB.
DataWidth-Bits	Number	The value of this property shall be the data width in bits.
DeviceID	String	The value of this property shall be the device ID of the Memory.
DeviceLocator	String	Location of the Memory in the platform.
Function-Classes	Array	Function Classes by the Memory. For DRAM, the valid value is [ "Volatile" ].
Manufacturer	String	The Memory manufacturer.
MemoryDeviceType	String	The value of this property shall be the Memory Device Type as defined by SMBIOS.
MemoryLocation	Object	Memory connection information to sockets and memory controllers.
Socket	Number	Socket Number in which Memory is connected.
Memory-Controller	Number	Memory controller Number in which Memory is connected.
Channel	Number	Channel Number in which Memory is connected.
Slot	Number	Slot Number in which Memory is connected.
MemoryMedia	Array	The value of this property shall be the media types of this Memory. For DRAM, the valid value is [ "DRAM" ].
Memory-Type	String	The value of this property shall be the type of Memory represented by this resource. For DRAM, the value is "DRAM".
Operating-MemoryModes	Array	Memory modes supported by the Memory. For DRAM, the valid value is [ "Volatile" ].
Operating-SpeedMhz	Number	Operating speed of Memory in MHz.
PartNumber	String	The product part Number of this device.
RankCount	Number	Number of ranks available in the Memory.
Security-Capabilities	Object	Security capabilities of the memory.

Field	Type	Description
SerialNumber	String	The product serial Number of this device.
Status	Object	Contains the following elements
Health	String	The current health of this chassis as indicated by the entries in the event log. Valid values include:  OK. Normal. No warning or critical events in the event log of this chassis.  Critical. A critical condition exists that requires immediate attention. At least one critical event in the event log of this chassis.  Warning. A condition exists that requires attention. At least one warning in the event log (but no critical events) of this chassis.
State	String	Valid values:  "Absent": memory is not present  "Enabled": memory is enabled  "Disabled": memory is disabled  "UnavailableOffline": memory is present but offline
Subsystem-DeviceID	String	Subsystem Device ID.
Subsystem-VendorID	String	SubSystem Vendor ID.
VendorID	String	The value of this property shall be the vendor ID of the Memory.
PersistentRegionSizeLimitMiB	Number	Total size of persistent regions in mebibytes (MiB).
Regions	Array	Memory regions information within the Memory.
Regions[N]	Object	expand
RegionID	String	Unique region ID representing a specific region within the memory.
Memory-Classification	String	The classification of memory that the memory region occupies.
SizeMiB	Integer	Size of this memory region in mebibytes (MiB).
VolatileRegionSizeLimitMiB	Number	Total size of volatile regions in mebibytes (MiB).
ModuleManufacturerID	String	The manufacturer ID of this memory module.
VendorID@Redfish. Deprecated	String	The property is deprecated. Please use ModuleManufacturerID instead.
ModuleProductID	String	The product ID of this memory module.



Field	Type	Description
DeviceID@Redfish. Deprecated	String	The property is deprecated. Please use ModuleProductID instead.
Memory-Subsystem-Controller-ManufacturerID	String	The manufacturer ID of the memory subsystem controller of this memory module.
Subsystem-VendorID@Redfish. Deprecated	String	The property is deprecated. Please use MemorySubsystemControllerManufacturerID instead.
Memory-Subsystem-Controller-ProductID	String	The product ID of the memory subsystem controller of this memory module.
Subsystem-DeviceID@Redfish. Deprecated	String	The property is deprecated. Please use MemorySubsystemControllerProductID instead.
NonVolatileSizeMiB	Integer	Total size of the non-volatile portion memory in MiB. Only present for AEP.
VolatileSizeMiB	Integer	Total size of the volatile portion memory in MiB.
CacheSizeMiB	Integer	Total size of the cache portion memory in MiB. Only present for AEP.
LogicalSizeMiB	Integer	Total size of the logical memory in MiB. Only present for AEP.
Location	Object	The location of the memory.
PartLocation	Object	The part location within the placement.
LocationOrdinalValue	Integer	The Number that represents the location of the part. If LocationType is `slot` and this unit is in slot 2, the LocationOrdinalValue is 2.
LocationType	String	The type of location of the part, such as slot, bay, socket and slot. It is hard code to "Slot".
ServiceLabel	String	The label of the part location, such as a silk-screened name or a printed label.
Links	Object	Expanded
Chassis	Link	A reference to the Chassis which contains this Memory.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```

{
  "AllowedSpeedsMHz": [
    2666
  ],
  "VolatileRegionSizeLimitMiB": null,
  "MemoryDeviceType": "DDR4",
  "Id": "1",
  "MemorySubsystemControllerProductID": "0x0000",
  "Links": {
    "Chassis": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
    }
  },
  "MemoryMedia": [
    "DRAM"
  ],
  "PartNumber": "18ASF2G72AZ-2G6D1",
  "DeviceID@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use ModuleProductID instead.",
  "MemoryLocation": {
    "Channel": 1,
    "MemoryController": 0,
    "Slot": 1,
    "Socket": 1
  },
  "MemorySubsystemControllerManufacturerID": "0x0000",
  "MemoryType": "DRAM",
  "DeviceLocator": "DIMM 1",
  "DataWidthBits": 64,
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "@odata.type": "#LenovoMemory.v1_0_0.LenovoMemory",
      "FruPartNumber": ""
    }
  },
  "@odata.type": "#Memory.v1_8_0.Memory",
  "RankCount": 1,
  "Manufacturer": "Micron Technology",
  "DeviceID": "DIMM_1",
  "VendorID": "Micron Technology",
  "Regions": [],
  "ModuleProductID": "0x0000",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Memory/1",
  "Location": {
    "PartLocation": {
      "LocationType": "Slot",
      "ServiceLabel": "DIMM 1",
      "LocationOrdinalValue": 0
    }
  },
  "SerialNumber": "196B4B73",
  "SecurityCapabilities": {},
  "CapacityMiB": 16384,
  "Description": "This resource is used to represent a memory for a Redfish implementation.",
  "OperatingSpeedMhz": 2666,
  "@odata.etag": "\"b6bf584749a1586a76e5e2f68c0882c9\"",
  "SubsystemDeviceID": "0x0000",
  "OperatingMemoryModes": [
    "Volatile"
  ],
  "Status": {
    "State": "Enabled",

```

```

    "Health": "OK"
  },
  "BaseModuleType": "UDIMM",
  "VendorID@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use ModuleManufacturerID instead.",
  "ModuleManufacturerID": "0x2c80",
  "SubsystemVendorID@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use MemorySubsystemControllerManufacturerID",
  "SubsystemVendorID": "0x0000",
  "SubsystemDeviceID@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use MemorySubsystemControllerProductID inst",
  "BusWidthBits": 72,
  "Name": "DIMM 1",
  "PersistentRegionSizeLimitMiB": null,
  "VolatileSizeMiB": 16384,
  "FunctionClasses": [
    "Volatile"
  ]
}

```

## Resource NetworkInterface

This resource is used to represent network interfaces for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Systems/1/NetworkInterfaces/{1-N}
Schema file	NetworkInterfaceCollection_v1.xml NetworkInterface_v1.xml

## GET – Collection of network interfaces

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in server network interfaces collection for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/NetworkInterfaces

### Request body

None

### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Name	String	"NetworkInterfaceCollection"
Members	Array	Items: A reference link to an element of network interface resource
Description	String	A Collection of NetworkInterface resource instances.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.context" : "/redfish/v1/$metadata#NetworkInterfaceCollection.NetworkInterfaceCollection",
  "Members@odata.count" : 3,
  "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/NetworkInterfaces",
  "@odata.etag" : "\"f274d6bbbcb305a01d229c86400b764\"",
  "Members" : [
    {
      "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/NetworkInterfaces/1"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/NetworkInterfaces/2"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/NetworkInterfaces/3"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.type" : "#NetworkInterfaceCollection.NetworkInterfaceCollection",
  "Name" : "NetworkInterfaceCollection",
  "Description" : "A collection of NetworkInterface resource instances."
}
```

## GET – Server network interfaces

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Network interface for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/NetworkInterfaces/{1-N}](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/NetworkInterfaces/{1-N})

### Request body

None

### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	Index
Description	String	A NetworkInterface contains references linking NetworkAdapter, NetworkPort, and NetworkDeviceFunction resources and represents the functionality available to the containing system.
Name	String	Network Interface X (X=1-N)
Status	Object	expand
State	String	Enabled
Health	String	OK
Links	Object	expand
NetworkAdapter	Reference	Link to related NetworkAdapter.

Field	Type	Description
NetworkPorts	Reference	Link to related NetworkPortCollection.
NetworkDeviceFunctions	Reference	Link to related NetworkDeviceFunctionCollection.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.context" : "/redfish/v1/$metadata#NetworkInterface.NetworkInterface",
  "Id" : "1",
  "Status" : {
    "Health" : "OK",
    "State" : "Enabled"
  },
  "NetworkPorts" : {
    "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/ob-1/NetworkPorts"
  },
  "Links" : {
    "NetworkAdapter" : {
      "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/ob-1"
    }
  },
  "NetworkDeviceFunctions" : {
    "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/NetworkAdapters/ob-1/NetworkDeviceFunctions"
  },
  "@odata.etag" : "\"dc20bec25dc27d97279c8bada95185d6\"",
  "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/NetworkInterfaces/1",
  "@odata.type" : "#NetworkInterface.v1_1_1.NetworkInterface",
  "Description" : "A NetworkInterface contains references linking NetworkAdapter, NetworkPort, and
    NetworkDeviceFunction resources and represents the functionality available to the
    containing system.",
  "Name" : "Network Interface 1"
}
```

---

## Resource PCIeDevice

This resource is used to represent PCIe device for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	Number of PCIe devices
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/{deviceLocation} (deviceLocation=ob_X or slot_Y)
Schema file	PCIeDevice_v1.xml

## GET – Server PCIe devices

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in PCIeDevice collection for Redfish service.

## Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/{deviceLocation}

## Request body

None

## Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	The Id property uniquely identifies this PCIe device.
DeviceType	String	The device type for this PCIe device
FirmwareVersion	String	The version of firmware for this PCIe device
SKU	String	This is the SKU for this PCIe device
Links	Object	Expand
Chassis	Array	Array of a link to chassis resource
PCIeFunctions	Array	Array of links to the related PCIeFunctions
Manufacturer	String	This is the manufacturer of this PCIe device
Model	String	This is the model number for the PCIe device
Name	String	The card name in VPD for this PCIe device, if it is an on-board PCIe device, add "(onboard)" in the end.  If there is no VPD data, this property will be "Adapter".
PartNumber	String	The part number for this PCIe device
SerialNumber	String	The serial number for this PCIe device
PCIeInterface	Object	These properties shall contain the definition for a PCIe Interface for a Redfish implementation.
LanesInUse	Integer	The number of PCIe lanes in use by this device.  Available to add-on device only.
MaxPCIeType	String	The highest version of the PCIe specification supported by this device. Value: "Gen3".  Available to add-on device only.
MaxLanes	Integer	The number of PCIe lanes supported by this device.  Available to add-on device only.
Status	Object	Expand
State	String	Enabled
Health	String	This represents the health state of this resource
Description	String	This resource represents the properties of a PCIeDevice attached to a System.

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "PartNumber": null,
  "@odata.etag": "\"4eca708044ac4f51e44b688314af8ba1\"",
  "Status": {
    "Health": "OK",
    "State": "Enabled"
  },
  "Name": "Adapter",
  "Model": null,
  "Id": "slot_7",
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "@odata.type": "#LenovoDeviceInfo.v1_0_0.LenovoDeviceInfo",
      "Location": {
        "Info@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use PartLocation instead.",
        "InfoFormat": "Slot X",
        "InfoFormat@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use PartLocation instead.",
        "Info": "Slot 7",
        "PartLocation": {
          "ServiceLabel": "PCIe 7",
          "LocationOrdinalValue": 7,
          "LocationType": "Slot"
        }
      }
    }
  },
  "Links": {
    "PCIeFunctions": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/slot_7/PCIeFunctions/slot_7.00"
      }
    ],
    "Chassis": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
      }
    ],
    "Links/PCIeFunctions@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use PCIeFunctions instead."
  },
  "FirmwareVersion": null,
  "PCIeFunctions": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/slot_7/PCIeFunctions"
  },
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/slot_7",
  "PCIeInterface": {
    "PCIeType": "Gen3",
    "LanesInUse": 16,
    "MaxPCIeType": "Gen3",
    "MaxLanes": 16
  },
  "Description": "This resource represents the properties of a PCIeDevice attached to a System.",
}
```

```

"DeviceType": "SingleFunction",
"@odata.type": "#PCIeDevice.v1_4_0.PCIeDevice",
"SKU": null,
"Manufacturer": null,
"SerialNumber": null
}

```

## Resource PCIeFunction

This resource is used to represent PCIe function information for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	Number of PCIe functions
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/{deviceLocation}/PCIeFunctions/{functionId} (deviceLocation=ob_X or slot_Y, functionId=ob_X.MM or slot_Y.NN)
Schema file	PCIeFunction_v1.xml

## GET – Functions of server PCIe devices

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in PCIeFunction collection for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeFunctions/{deviceLocation}/PCIeFunctions/{functionId}](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeFunctions/{deviceLocation}/PCIeFunctions/{functionId})

### Request body

None

### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	The Id property uniquely identifies this PCIe function.
ClassCode	String	The Class Code of this PCIe function
Description	String	This resource represents the properties of a PCIeFunction attached to a System.
DeviceClass	String	The class for this PCIe Function
DeviceId	String	The Device ID of this PCIe function
FunctionId	String	The the PCIe Function identifier
FunctionType	String	Physical
Links	Object	expand
Drives	Array	Link to related the Drive resources
EthernetInterfaces	Array	Link to related the EthernetInterface resources
StorageControllers	Array	Link to related the StorageController resources
PCIeDevice	Link	Link to related the PCIeDevice resource
NetworkDeviceFunctions	Link	Link to related NetworkDeviceFunctions resource



Field	Type	Description
Name	String	\$The card name in VPD + \$bus number + \$device number + \$function number  If there is no VPD data, using "Adapter" instead of card name.
Status	Object	expand
State	String	Enabled
Health	String	OK
HealthRollup	String	The data is come from the API immdb_get_adapter_health_status.  0 is mapped to "Critical"  1 is mapped to "Warning"  2 is mapped to "OK"  Other values are mapped "null" that is indicated the backend data is not available.
RevisionId	String	The Revision ID of this PCIe function
SubsystemId	String	The Subsystem ID of this PCIe function
SubsystemVendorId	String	The Subsystem Vendor ID of this PCIe function
VendorId	String	The Vendor ID of this PCIe function

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "SubsystemVendorId": "0x1d49",
  "@odata.etag": "\"\df05a4a0e745745d3c817da6e7cf7c58\"",
  "ClassCode": "0x010400",
  "Status": {
    "Health": "OK",
    "State": "Enabled",
    "HealthRollup": "OK"
  },
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/slot_7/PCIeFunctions/slot_7.00",
  "Id": "slot_7.00",
  "Links": {
    "EthernetInterfaces": [],
    "Drives": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/RAID_Slot7/Drives/Disk.0"
      }
    ],
    "PCIeDevice": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/slot_7"
    }
  },
}
```

```

    "StorageControllers": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/RAID_Slot7#/StorageControllers/0"
      }
    ],
    "NetworkDeviceFunctions": [],
  },
  "Description": "This resource represents the properties of a PCIeFunction attached to a System.",
  "SubsystemId": "0x0500",
  "Name": "ThinkSystem RAID 530-8i PCIe 12Gb Adapter ae:00:00",
  "@odata.type": "#PCIeFunction.v1_2_3.PCIeFunction",
  "RevisionId": "0x01",
  "DeviceId": "0x0017",
  "FunctionType": "Physical",
  "DeviceClass": "MassStorageController",
  "VendorId": "0x1000",
  "FunctionId": 0
}

```

## Resource PCIeSlot

This resource is used to represent PCIe slot for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	Number of PCIe slots
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIESlots
Schema file	PCIeDevice_v1.xml

## GET – Server PCIe slots

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in PCIeSlots for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIESlots

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	"PCIeSlots"
Name	String	"PCIe Slots"
Description	String	This resource shall be used to represent a set of PCIe slot information for a Redfish implementation.
Slots	Object	An array of PCI Slot information.
HotPluggable	Boolean	An indication of whether this PCIe slot supports hotplug.
Links	Object	The links to other Resources that are related to Slots.
PCIeDevice	Link	Link to related PCIeDevice.
Location	Object	The location of the PCIe slot.
PartLocation	Object	The part location within the placement.

Field	Type	Description
ServiceLabel	String	The label of the part location, such as PCIe X (X is the slot number).
LocationType	String	The type of location of the part, such as slot.
LocationOrdinalValue	String	The number that represents the location of the part. If LocationType is 'slot' and this unit is in slot 2, the LocationOrdinalValue is 2.
InfoFormat	String	The format of the Info property. Always set to "Slot X".
Info	String	The location of the Resource: Slot X (X is the slot number)
Info@Redfish.Deprecated	String	The property is deprecated. Please use PartLocation instead.
InfoFormat@Redfish.Deprecated	String	The property is deprecated. Please use PartLocation instead.
Status	Object	The status and health of PCIeSlots.
State	String	The known state of PCIeSlots, such as, enabled, disabled.
Health	String	This represents the health state of this resource.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeSlots",
  "@odata.type": "#PCIeSlots.v1_1_1.PCIeSlots",
  "@odata.etag": "\"2bbb063955194de4a9155d1fa791e263\"",
  "Description": "This resource shall be used to represent an set of PCIe slot information for a Redfish implementation.",
  "Name": "PCIe Slots",
  "Id": "PCIeSlots",
  "Slots": [
    {
      "Location": {
        "Info@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use PartLocation instead.",
        "InfoFormat": "Slot X",
        "InfoFormat@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use PartLocation instead.",
        "Info": "Slot 7",
        "PartLocation": {
          "ServiceLabel": "PCIe 7",
          "LocationOrdinalValue": 7,
          "LocationType": "Slot"
        }
      },
      "Links": {
        "PCIeDevice": [
          {
            "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/PCIeDevices/slot_7"
          }
        ]
      },
      "Status": {

```

```

        "Health": "OK",
        "State": "Enabled"
    },
    "HotPluggable": false
}
]
}

```

## Resource Processor

This resource is used to represent processor for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	Number of processors supported
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors/{1-N}
Schema file	ProcessorCollection_v1.xml Processor_v1.xml

## GET – Collection of CPUs

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Processor collection for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors

### Request body

None

### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Name	String	"ProcessorCollection"
Members	Array	Items: A reference link to an element of processor resource
Description	String	A Collection of Processor resource instances.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```

{
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors",
  "Name": "ProcessorCollection",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#ProcessorCollection.ProcessorCollection",
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors/1"
    }
  ]
}

```

```

    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors/2"
    }
  ],
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "HistoryCPUMetric": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors/Oem/Lenovo/HistoryCPUMetric"
      }
    }
  },
  "@odata.type": "#ProcessorCollection.ProcessorCollection",
  "@odata.etag": "\"70be1e1cd02f7e3e91cbdcf744254ffa\"",
  "Members@odata.count": 2,
  "Description": "A collection of Processor resource instances."
}

```

## GET – CPU properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Processor collection for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET `https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors/{1-N}`

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Description	String	"This resource is used to represent a processor for a Redfish implementation."
TotalEnabledCores	Integer	The total number of enabled cores that this processor contains.
Id	String	1~{N}, N=1- number of processors
InstructionSet	String	"x86-64"
Manufacturer	String	The processor manufacturer.
MaxSpeedMHz	Number	The maximum clock speed of the processor.
Model	String	The product model of the processor.
Name	String	"Processor {N}", N=1- number of processor
ProcessorArchitecture	String	"x86"
ProcessorId	Object	Expanded
EffectiveFamily	String	The effective Family for this processor.
EffectiveModel	String	The effective Model for this processor.
IdentificationRegisters	String	The contents of the Identification Registers (CPUID) for this processor.
MicrocodeInfo	String	null
Step	String	The Step value for this processor.

Field	Type	Description
VendorId	String	The Vendor Identification for this processor.
ProcessorType	String	"CPU"
Socket	String	The socket or location of the processor.
Status	Object	Contains the following elements
Health	String	The current health of this chassis as indicated by the entries in the event log. Valid values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OK</b>: Normal. No warning or critical events in the event log of this chassis.</li> <li>• <b>Critical</b>: A critical condition exists that requires immediate attention. At least one critical event in the event log of this chassis.</li> <li>• <b>Warning</b>: A condition exists that requires attention. At least one warning in the event log (but no critical events) of this chassis.</li> </ul>
State	String	"Enabled": processor is present "Absent": processor is not present
TotalCores	Number	The total number of cores contained in this processor.
TotalThreads	Number	The total number of execution threads supported by this processor.
Location	Object	The location of the processor.
PartLocation	Object	The part location within the placement.
LocationOrdinalValue	Integer	The number that represents the location of the part.  If LocationType is `slot` and this unit is in slot 2, the LocationOrdinalValue is 2.
LocationType	String	The type of location of the part, such as slot, bay, socket and slot. Here hard code to "Socket"
ServiceLabel	String	The label of the part location, such as a silk-screened name or a printed label.
TDPWatts	Integer	The nominal Thermal Design Power (TDP) in watts.
Metrics	Link	The link to the metrics associated with this processor.
ProcessorMemory	Array	The memory directly attached or integrated within this Processor.
MemoryType	String	The type of memory used by this processor.
CapacityMiB	Integer	The memory capacity in MiB.
IntegratedMemory	Boolean	An indication of whether this memory is integrated within the processor.
SpeedMHz	Integer	The operating speed of the memory in MHz.
Links	Object	Expand
Chassis	Link	/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "Id": "1",
  "Metrics": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors/1/ProcessorMetrics"
  },
  "Links": {
    "Chassis": {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
    }
  },
  "TotalThreads": 8,
  "InstructionSet": "x86-64",
  "Location": {
    "PartLocation": {
      "LocationType": "Socket",
      "ServiceLabel": "CPU 1",
      "LocationOrdinalValue": 0
    }
  },
  "ProcessorArchitecture": "x86",
  "Description": "This resource is used to represent a processor for a Redfish implementation.",
  "ProcessorMemory": [
    {
      "SpeedMHz": null,
      "MemoryType": "L1Cache",
      "IntegratedMemory": true,
      "CapacityMiB": 0
    },
    {
      "SpeedMHz": null,
      "MemoryType": "L2Cache",
      "IntegratedMemory": true,
      "CapacityMiB": 1
    },
    {
      "SpeedMHz": null,
      "MemoryType": "L3Cache",
      "IntegratedMemory": true,
      "CapacityMiB": 8
    }
  ],
  "@odata.etag": "\"711ad8aa7b0d88030dab0027194d29e7\"",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors/1",
  "TotalCores": 4,
  "Status": {
    "State": "Enabled",
    "Health": "OK"
  },
  "ProcessorType": "CPU",
  "Name": "Processor 1",
  "ProcessorId": {
    "Step": "0x0a",
    "VendorId": "GenuineIntel",
    "EffectiveModel": "0x9e",
    "EffectiveFamily": "0x06",
    "IdentificationRegisters": "0x000906eabfebfbff",
    "MicrocodeInfo": null
  }
}
```

```

},
"TotalEnabledCores": 4,
"Oem": {
  "Lenovo": {
    "ProcessorFamily": 179,
    "CacheInfo": [
      {
        "InstalledSizeKByte": 256,
        "MaxCacheSizeKByte": 256,
        "CacheLevel": "L1"
      },
      {
        "InstalledSizeKByte": 1024,
        "MaxCacheSizeKByte": 1024,
        "CacheLevel": "L2"
      },
      {
        "InstalledSizeKByte": 8192,
        "MaxCacheSizeKByte": 8192,
        "CacheLevel": "L3"
      }
    ],
    "@odata.type": "#LenovoProcessor.v1_0_0.LenovoProcessor",
    "NumberOfEnabledCores": 4,
    "ExternalBusClockSpeedMHz": 100,
    "CurrentClockSpeedMHz": 4300
  }
},
"@odata.type": "#Processor.v1_5_1.Processor",
"TDPWatts": 0,
"Manufacturer": "Intel(R) Corporation",
"MaxSpeedMHz": 4700,
"Model": "Intel(R) Xeon(R) E-2174G CPU @ 3.80GHz",
"Socket": "CPU 1"
}

```

---

## Resource ProcessorMetric

This resource is used to represent processor for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	1 + N. (N: Number of processors supported)
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Systems/1/ ProcessorSummary/ ProcessorMetrics  /redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors/{1-N}/ ProcessorMetrics
Schema file	ProcessorMetric_v1.xml

## GET – Processor metric properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Processor Metric for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/ProcessorSummary/ProcessorMetrics

### Request body

None



### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	"ProcessorMetrics".
Name	String	"Processor Summary Metrics".
Description	String	"This resource is used to represent processor summary metrics for a Redfish implementation."
BandwidthPercent	String	The CPU bandwidth as a percentage.
ConsumedPowerWatt	String	The power, in watts, that the processor has consumed.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "BandwidthPercent": 0,
  "Description": "This resource is used to represent processor summary metrics for a Redfish implementation.",
  "@odata.type": "#ProcessorMetrics.v1_0_1.ProcessorMetrics",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/ProcessorSummary/ProcessorMetrics",
  "Id": "ProcessorMetrics",
  "@odata.etag": "\"6de4c04fbae63c91eec00838a25f9c9b\"",
  "Name": "Processor Summary Metrics",
  "ConsumedPowerWatt": 20
}
```

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors/{1-N}/ProcessorMetrics

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	"ProcessorMetrics".
Name	String	"Processor Metrics".
Description	String	"This resource is used to represent a processor metrics for a Redfish implementation."
TemperatureCelsius	Number	The temperature of the processor.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.type": "#ProcessorMetrics.v1_0_1.ProcessorMetrics",
  "TemperatureCelsius": 28,
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Processors/1/ProcessorMetrics",
  "Id": "ProcessorMetrics",
  "@odata.etag": "\"a119a8346c59c241cb617f1aec5c6549\"",
  "Name": "Processor Metrics",
  "Description": "This resource is used to represent a processor metrics for a Redfish implementation."
}
```

---

## Chapter 15. Storage Management

---

### Resource Storage

This Resource is used to represent Storage for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	Number of storage controllers
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/{Id}
Schema file	StorageCollection_v1.xml Storage_v1.xml

### GET – Collection of storage controllers

Use the GET method to retrieve the properties storage collection resource for a server.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Members	Array	Items: A reference link of the elements of Storage.
Name	String	StorageCollection
Description	String	A collection of storage resource instances.

#### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

#### Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage",
  "Name": "StorageCollection",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#StorageCollection.StorageCollection",
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/RAID_Slot2"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/RAID_Slot8"
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/RAID_Slot10"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/M.2_Slot6"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/Slot_9"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.type": "#StorageCollection.StorageCollection",
  "@odata.etag": "\"28d9f02343db5f85d565f889d3e3f50f\"",
  "Members@odata.count": 5,
  "Description": "A collection of storage resource instances"
}

```

## GET – Storage controller properties

Use the GET method to retrieve the properties of storage resource for a server.

### Request URL

GET [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/{Id}](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/{Id})

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Description	String	"This resource is used to represent a storage for a Redfish implementation.
Id	String	The identifier of this resource.
Links	Object	Expanded.
Enclosures	Array	A URI reference to a resource of chassis.
Enclosures[N]	Object	Link. /redfish/v1/Chassis/1
Name	String	The name of this resource.
Status	Object	Expanded.
State	String	"Enabled"
HealthRollup	String	This represents the overall health state from the view of this resource.
Health	String	Total health info of selected storage, including the controller, drive and volume
StorageControllers	Array	Controller info of the selected storage.
StorageControllers [N]	Object	Expanded
AssetTag	String	Asset tag for this storage controller.
PCIeInterface	Object	The PCIe of this storage controller.
LanesInUse	Integer	Using lanes of the PCIe interface.
MaxLanes	Integer	The maximum lanes of the PCIe interface.
MaxPCIeType	String	The maximum type of the PCIe interface.
PCIeType	String	PCIe type.

Field	Type	Description
SupportedRAID-Types	Array	The set of RAID types supported by the storage controller.
FirmwareVersion	String	Controller's firmware info
Identifiers	Array	Items: the durable names of the storage controller Item count: 1
Identifiers[N]	Object	Expanded.
DurableName-Format	String	"UUID"
DurableName	String	The UUID of this storage controller.
Manufacturer	String	The manufacturer of this storage controller.
Model	String	This is the model number for the storage controller
MemberId	String	This is the identifier for the member within the collection.
Name	String	The name of the Storage Controller.
Cachesummary	Object	The cache memory of the storage controller in general detail.
TotalCacheSize-MiB	Integer	The total configured cache memory, measured in MiB.
PersistentCache-SizeMiB	Integer	The portion of the cache memory that is persistent, measured in MiB.
Status	Object	The status for the cache summary of this storage controller.
State	String	The state for the cache summary of this storage controller.
Health	String	The health for the cache summary of this storage controller.
Location	Object	The location of the storage controller.
PartLocation	Object	The part location within the placement.
LocationOrdinalValue	Integer	The number that represents the location of this storage controller.
LocationType	String	"Slot"
ServiceLabel	String	The service lable of this storage controller.
InfoFormat	String	"Slot X"
Info	String	The value is "Slot X".
InfoFormat@Redfish. Deprecated	String	The property is deprecated. Please use PartLocation instead.
Info@Redfish. Deprecated	String	The property is deprecated. Please use PartLocation instead.
SKU	String	The SKU for this storage controller.
PartNumber	String	The part number for this storage controller.
SerialNumber	String	The serial number for this storage controller.
SpeedGbps	Number	The maximum speed of the storage controller's device interface.

Field	Type	Description
SupportedControllerProtocols	Array	The supported set of protocols for communicating to this storage controller.
SupportedDeviceProtocols	Array	The protocols that the storage controller can use to communicate with attached devices.
Status	Object	The status for this storage controller.
State	String	The state for this storage controller.
Health	String	The health for this storage controller.
Drives	Array	Drives connected to selected controller
Drives[N]	Object	link
Volumes	Array	The volumes created by the controller
Volumes[N]	Object	link

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "Drives": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/RAID_Slot7/Drives/Disk.0"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/RAID_Slot7/Drives/Disk.6"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/RAID_Slot7",
  "Status": {
    "State": "Enabled",
    "Health": "OK",
    "HealthRollup": "OK"
  },
  "StorageControllers": [
    {
      "SerialNumber": "SP82402013",
      "SupportedDeviceProtocols": [
        "SATA",
        "SAS"
      ],
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/RAID_Slot7#/StorageControllers/0",
      "AssetTag": "",
      "PCIeInterface": {
        "LanesInUse": 0,
        "PCIeType": null,
        "MaxLanes": 0,
        "MaxPCIeType": null
      },
      "MemberId": "0",
    }
  ]
}
```

```

"Location": {
  "PartLocation": {
    "LocationType": "Slot",
    "ServiceLabel": "PCI 7",
    "LocationOrdinalValue": 7
  },
  "InfoFormat": "Slot X",
  "Info": "Slot 7",
  "Info@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use PartLocation instead.",
  "InfoFormat@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use PartLocation instead."
},
"SupportedControllerProtocols": [
  "PCIe"
],
"Status": {
  "State": "Enabled",
  "Health": "OK"
},
"PartNumber": "SR17A04503",
"SupportedRAIDTypes": [
  "RAID0",
  "RAID1",
  "RAID5",
  "RAID10",
  "RAID50"
],
"Oem": {
  "Lenovo": {
    "SupportedRaidLevels@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use SupportedRAIDTypes in",
    "Mode": "RAID/JBOD",
    "SupportedRaidLevels": "0/1/5/10/50"
  }
},
"FirmwareVersion": "50.5.0-1510",
"Identifiers": [
  {
    "DurableNameFormat": "UUID",
    "DurableName": "0000000000000000500605B00DE6BAC0"
  }
],
"CacheSummary": {
  "PersistentCacheSizeMiB": 128,
  "TotalCacheSizeMiB": 0,
  "Status": {
    "State": "Disabled"
  }
},
"SpeedGbps": 12,
"Manufacturer": "Lenovo",
"SKU": "01KN505",
"Model": "SAS3408",
"Name": "ThinkSystem RAID 530-8i PCIe 12Gb Adapter"
}
],
"Name": "RAID Storage",
"StorageControllers@odata.count": 1,
"Drives@odata.count": 2,
"@odata.type": "#Storage.v1_7_1.Storage",
"Volumes": {
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/RAID_Slot7/Volumes"
},

```

```

    "Id": "RAID_Slot7",
    "@odata.etag": "\"4449bab29ebd8c3db11122fdcee67cd8\"",
    "Links": {
      "Enclosures": [
        {
          "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
        }
      ]
    },
    "Description": "This resource is used to represent a storage for a Redfish implementation."
  }
}

```

---

## Resource Drive

This Resource is used to represent drive information for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	Number of drives managed by storage controller
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/Id/Drives/{DriveId}
Schema file	Drive_v1.xml

## GET – Drives managed by storage controller

Use the GET method to retrieve the drive resource for a server.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/Id/Drives/{DriveId}

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
AssetTag	String	The asset tag for this drive.
Description	String	"This resource is used to represent a drive for a Redfish implementation."
BlockSizeBytes	Number	Size of the smallest addressible unit of the associated drive.
CapableSpeedGbs	Number	Fastest capable bus speed of the associated drive.
CapacityBytes	Number	Size in bytes of this Drive.
EncryptionAbility	String	One of {"None", "SelfEncryptingDrive"}
EncryptionStatus	String	One of {"Unlocked", "Locked", "Unencrypted"}
NegotiatedSpeedGbs	Number	The speed, in gigabit per second (Gbit/s), at which this drive currently communicates to the storage controller.
HotspareType	String	One of {"None", "Global"}
Id	String	drive slot id
FailurePredicted	Boolean	Indicate this drive currently predicting a failure in the near future.
Identifiers	Array	The Durable names for the drive.



Field	Type	Description
Identifiers[N]	Object	Expanded.
DurableName-Format	String	"UUID"
DurableName	String	Drive's uuid info
Links	Object	Expanded.
Chassis	Link	A URI reference to a resource of chassis.
Volumes	Array	An array of references to the volumes contained in this drive.
Volumes[N]	Link	Link
PCleFunctions	Array	An array of links to the PCIe functions that the drive produces.
PCleFunctions[N]	Link	link
PhysicalLocation	Object	The location of this drive.
PartLocation	Object	The part location within the placement.
LocationOrdinalValue	Integer	The number that represents the location of this drive.
LocationType	String	"Bay".
ServiceLabel	String	The service label of this drive.
Info	String	Slot number of the drive
InfoFormat	String	"Slot Number"
Manufacturer	String	Drive's manufacture
MediaType	String	Drive's media type
Model	String	Model of the drive
Name	String	Name of the drive
PredictedMedia-LifeLeftPercent	Number	0-100. disk info remaining life
SKU	String	The SKU for this drive.
StatusIndicator	String	The state of the status indicator, which communicates status information about this drive.
PartNumber	String	Part number of the drive
Protocol	String	The protocol this drive is using to communicate to storage controller.
Revision	String	Drive's firmware/hardware version.
RotationSpeedRPM	Number	Drive's rotation speed.
SerialNumber	String	Serial number of the drive
Status	Object	Expanded.
State	String	"Enabled"
Health	String	Drive's health info

**Note:** The resource “Drive” can describe multiple types of drives. For some cases, such as NVMe added on M.2 card, partial info may not be available.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "SerialNumber": "W0K02Y42",
  "Id": "Disk.1",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/RAID_Slot18/Drives/Disk.1",
  "Revision": "L5A7",
  "AssetTag": "",
  "FailurePredicted": false,
  "BlockSizeBytes": 512,
  "HotspareType": "None",
  "CapableSpeedGbs": 12,
  "Identifiers": [
    {
      "DurableName": "",
      "DurableNameFormat": "UUID"
    }
  ],
  "StatusIndicator": null,
  "PartNumber": "SH20L60465",
  "EncryptionStatus": "Unencrypted",
  "MediaType": "HDD",
  "Description": "This resource is used to represent a drive for a Redfish implementation.",
  "Volumes": [],
  "Chassis": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1"
  },
  "PCIeFunctions": [],
  "RotationSpeedRPM": 10500,
  "NegotiatedSpeedGbs": 12,
  "@odata.type": "#Drive.v1_6_0.Drive",
  "Status": {
    "State": "Enabled",
    "Health": "OK"
  },
  "Protocol": "SAS",
  "Name": "300GB 10K 12Gbps SAS 2.5 HDD",
  "PredictedMediaLifeLeftPercent": null,
  "EncryptionAbility": "None",
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "DriveStatus": "Unconfigured good",
      "@odata.type": "#LenovoDrive.v1_0_0.LenovoDrive"
    }
  },
  "CapacityBytes": 300000000000,
  "PhysicalLocation": {
    "PartLocation": {
      "LocationType": "Bay",

```

```

        "ServiceLabel": "Drive 1",
        "LocationOrdinalValue": 1
    },
    "InfoFormat": "Slot Number",
    "Info": "Slot 1",
    "Info@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use PartLocation instead.",
    "InfoFormat@Redfish.Deprecated": "The property is deprecated. Please use PartLocation instead."
},
"Manufacturer": "LENOVO",
"@odata.etag": "\"9ed0621341dee6bbe98b640ddee6ad61\"",
"Model": "ST300MM0048",
"SKU": "00FC612"
}

```

## Resource Volume

This resource is used to represent volume information for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	Number of volumes managed by storage controller
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/Id/Volumes/{VolumeId}
Schema file	Volume_v1.xml

## GET – Volumes managed by storage controller

Use the GET method to retrieve the volume resource for a server.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/Id/Volumes/{VolumeId}

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Description	String	"This resource is used to represent volume in Redfish implementation"
BlockSizeBytes	Number	Size of the smallest addressible unit of the associated volume.
AccessCapabilities	Array	Access capabilities of the volume.
AccessCapabilities[N]	String	Expanded
Capacity	Object	Capacity of the volume.
Data	Object	Expanded.
Metadata	Object	Expanded.
Snapshot	Object	Expanded.
CapacityBytes	Number	Size in bytes of this volume.
Id	String	Volume Id.
Links	Object	Expanded.
Drives	Array	An array of references to the drives that are used to create the volume.
Drives[n]	Link	Link

Field	Type	Description
RAIDType	String	The RAID type of this volume.
Name	String	Volume info name.
Status	Object	Expanded.
State	String	The state of this volume.
Health	String	The health of this volume.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "Description": "This resource is used to represent a volume for a Redfish implementation.",
  "Links": {
    "Drives": [
      {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/RAID_Slot7/Drives/Disk.6"
      }
    ]
  },
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/RAID_Slot7/Volumes/2",
  "Status": {
    "State": "Enabled",
    "Health": "OK"
  },
  "BlockSizeBytes": 512,
  "Name": "VD_2",
  "@odata.type": "#Volume.v1_4_0.Volume",
  "Id": "2",
  "RAIDType": "RAID0",
  "CapacityBytes": 958999298048,
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "DriveCachePolicy": "Unchanged",
      "AccessPolicy": "ReadWrite",
      "@odata.type": "#LenovoStorageVolume.v1_0_0.LenovoStorageVolume",
      "WritePolicy": "WriteThrough",
      "ReadPolicy": "NoReadAhead",
      "Bootable": true,
      "IOPolicy": "DirectIO",
      "RaidLevel": "RAID 0"
    }
  },
  "Capacity": {
    "Metadata": {},
    "Snapshot": {},
    "Data": {}
  },
  "@odata.etag": "\"7066bb9a0912de9c95d2cf82a91bac83\"",
  "Actions": {
    "#Volume.Initialize": {

```

```
        "target": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Storage/RAID_Slot7/Volumes/2/Actions/Volume.Initialize",
        "title": "Initialize",
        "InitializeType@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
            "Fast"
        ]
    },
    "AccessCapabilities": [
        "Read",
        "Write"
    ]
}
```



---

## Chapter 16. BIOS Setting and Boot Management

---

### Resource Bios

This resource is used to represent the BIOS setting for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	2
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios /redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios/Pending
Schema file	Bios_v1.xml

### GET – Resource for BIOS

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in BIOS resource for Redfish service.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	"Bios".
Name	String	"Bios".
Description	String	"System Bios".
AttributeRegistry	String	"BiosAttributeRegistry.1.0.0".
Attributes	Object	This is the manufacturer/provider specific list of BIOS attributes.
Actions	Object	Expanded.
#Bios.ChangePassword	Object	Expanded
@Redfish.ActionInfo	Link	/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios/ChangePasswordActionInfo
PasswordName@Redfish.AllowableValues	Array	Items: string Item count: 2
PasswordName@Redfish.AllowableValues[0]	String	"UefiAdminPassword".
PasswordName@Redfish.AllowableValues[1]	String	"UefiPowerOnPassword".
#Bios.ResetBios	Object	Refer the section Actions.
@Redfish.Settings	Object	Expanded.
Messages	Array	Items:object.

Field	Type	Description
Messages[N]	Object	Expanded.
MessageId	String	"RebootRequired".
RelatedProperties	Array	Items:string.
RelatedProperties[N]	String	The setting name of BIOS attributes. The format will be "#/Attributes/" + the name of attribute.
Severity	String	"Warning".
Message	String	"Changes completed successfully, but these changes will not take effect until next reboot."
Resolution	String	"Reboot the computer system for the changes to take effect."
SettingsObject	Link	/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios/Pending/.
Time	String	Indicate the time when the Attributes last applied.
SupportedApplyTimes	Array	Items: string Item count: 1
SupportedApplyTimes[0]	String	"OnReset".

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.type": "#Bios.v1_0_6.Bios",
  "Actions": {
    "#Bios.ResetBios": {
      "target": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios/Actions/Bios.ResetBios",
      "title": "ResetBios"
    },
    "#Bios.ChangePassword": {
      "PasswordName@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
        "UefiAdminPassword",
        "UefiPowerOnPassword"
      ],
      "@Redfish.ActionInfo": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios/ChangePasswordActionInfo",
      "target": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios/Actions/Bios.ChangePassword",
      "title": "ChangePassword"
    }
  },
  "Id": "Bios",
  "AttributeRegistry": "BiosAttributeRegistry.1.0.0",
  "Attributes": {
    ...
  },
  "Name": "Bios",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios",
  "@odata.etag": "\"610e10e486e3486d2a50c5b9e6750559\"",
}
```



```

    "Description": "System Bios",
    "@Redfish.Settings": {
      "@odata.type": "#Settings.v1_2_1.Settings",
      "SettingsObject": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios/Pending"
      },
      "Messages": [],
      "SupportedApplyTimes": [
        "OnReset"
      ],
      "Time": "2019-11-28T10:07:08+00:00"
    }
  }
}

```

## POST – Change BIOS password settings

Use the POST method to change BIOS password settings

### Request URL

POST [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios/Actions/Bios.ChangePassword](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios/Actions/Bios.ChangePassword)

### Request body

Field	Type	Error Message ID
PasswordName	String	"UefiAdminPassword" or "UefiPowerOnPassword"
NewPassword	String	Configure parameter NewPassword, empty value will clear current password. If it's not empty, the password length must be at least 8 and at most 20. The password rule shall follow the lenovo uefi password rule, no three continuous and same characters appear in password.

### Response body

None

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
200	RebootRequired
400	ActionParamFormatError
403	InsufficientPrivilege
500	InternalError

### Response example

The following example is POST body.

```

{
  "PasswordName" : "UefiAdminPassword"
  "NewPassw0rd" : "*****"
}

```

The following response is returned:

```

{
  "@Message.ExtendedInfo": [
    {

```

```

    "MessageArgs": [],
    "Resolution": "Reboot the computer system for the changes to take effect.",
    "MessageId": "ExtendedError.1.1.RebootRequired",
    "Severity": "Warning",
    "Message": "Changes completed successfully, but these changes will not take effect until next reboot.",
    "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_6.Message"
  }
]
}

```

## POST – Reset BIOS operation

Use the POST method to reset BIOS password settings

### Request URL

POST [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios/Actions/Bios.ResetBios](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios/Actions/Bios.ResetBios)

### Request body

None

### Response body

None

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
200	RebootRequired
403	Forbidden
500	InternalError
503	ServiceUnavailable

### Response example

POST body is empty.

The following response is returned:

```

{
  "@Message.ExtendedInfo": [
    {
      "MessageArgs": [],
      "Resolution": "Reboot the computer system for the changes to take effect.",
      "MessageId": "ExtendedError.1.1.RebootRequired",
      "Severity": "Warning",
      "Message": "Changes completed successfully, but these changes will not take effect until next reboot.",
      "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_6.Message"
    }
  ]
}

```

## GET – The pending BIOS settings

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Bios resource (pending) for Redfish service.

## Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios/Pending

## Request body

None

## Response

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	"Pending"
Name	String	"Pending"
Description	String	"Bios Pending Setting"
AttributeRegistry	String	"BiosAttributeRegistry.1.0.0"
Attributes	Object	Expanded, the pending data of BIOS attributes

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "Id": "Pending",
  "Name": "Pending",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#Bios.Bios",
  "@odata.type": "#Bios.v1_0_6.Bios",
  "AttributeRegistry": "BiosAttributeRegistry.1.0.0",
  "Attributes": {
    "DevicesandIOPorts_Device_Slot6" : "Enable",
    "Memory_MemorySpeed" : "MaxPerformance",
    "Processors_CPUstateControl" : "Autonomous",
    "Processors_CStates" : "Disable",
    ...
  },
  "@odata.etag": "\"55e794278a844299f0ee2f8eb5c57a9e\"",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios/Pending",
  "Description": "Bios Pending Setting"
}
```

## PATCH – Update pending BIOS settings

Use the PATCH method to update properties in BIOS resource for Redfish service.

## Request URL

PATCH https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios/Pending

## Request body

Properties to be updated are shown as bellow, all of these properties can be changed individually.

Field	Type	Description
Attributes	Object	Expanded, the pending data of BIOS attributes

## Response

The response returns same content as GET operation with updated properties.

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
200	RebootRequired
403	InsufficientPrivilege
500	InternalError
503	ServiceUnavailable

## Example

The following example is PATCH body.

```
{
  "Attributes":{
    "DevicesandIOPorts_Device_Slot6":"Disable"
  }
}
```

After the PATCH operation runs successfully, querying the system resource returns below example JSON response:

```
{
  "@odata.context" : "/redfish/v1/$metadata#Bios.Bios",
  "Id" : "Pending",
  "AttributeRegistry" : "BiosAttributeRegistry.1.0.0",
  "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/Bios/Pending",
  "@odata.etag" : "\"150413e15fe8f09a9a53b1f0edf68cfe\"",
  "Attributes" : {
    "DevicesandIOPorts_Device_Slot6" : "Disable",
    "Memory_MemorySpeed" : "MaxPerformance",
    "Processors_CPUPstateControl" : "Autonomous",
    ...
  }
}
```

## Resource AttributeRegistry

This resource is used to represent the attribute registry for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/schemas/registries/BiosAttributeRegistry.1.0.0.json
Schema file	AttributeRegistry_v1.xml

## GET – BIOS attribute registries

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in AttributeRegistry for Redfish service.

## Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/schemas/registries/BiosAttributeRegistry.1.0.0.json

## Request body

None

## Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	"BiosAttributeRegistry.1.0.0"
Language	String	"en"
Name	String	"Bios Attribute Registry Version 1"
OwningEntity	String	"Lenovo"
RegistryEntries	Object	List of all attributes and their metadata for this component
Attributes	Array	The array containing the attributes and their possible values
Attributes[N]	Object	An attribute and its possible values
Attribute-Name	String	The unique name of the attribute
CurrentValue	String	null
DefaultValue	String	The default current value of the attribute
DisplayName	String	patr.short_desc
DisplayOrder	Number	The numeric value describing the ascending order that the attribute is displayed relative to other attributes
GrayOut	Boolean	The gray-out state of this attribute
HelpText	String	The help text for the attribute
Hidden	Boolean	The hidden state of this attribute
LowerBound	Number	The lower limit of the value of an attribute of type 'Integer'.
MaxLength	Number	The maximum character length of the value of an attribute of type 'string'
MenuPath	String	A path that describes the menu hierarchy of this attribute
MinLength	Number	The minimum character length of the value of an attribute of type 'string'
ReadOnly	Boolean	The read-only state of this attribute
ResetRequired	Boolean	The value shall be true for all BIOS registry attributes.
ScalarIncrement	Number	The amount to increment or decrement the value of an attribute of type 'Integer' each time a user requests a value change
Type	String	The type of the attribute.
UpperBound	Number	The upper limit of the value of an attribute of type 'Integer'
Value	Array	The array containing possible values for attributes of type 'Enumeration'
Value[N]	Object	Expanded
ValueDisplayName	String	A user-readable display string of the value of the attribute in the defined 'Language'

Field	Type	Description
ValueName	String	The value name of the attribute
ValueExpression	String	A regular expression that is used to validate the value of the attribute. This is only applicable to attributes of type 'string' or 'Integer'
WarningText	String	The warning text for changing the attribute
WriteOnly	Boolean	Defines whether this attribute is write-only. Such attributes revert back to their initial value after settings are applied
Dependencies	Array	The array containing a list of dependencies of attributes on this component
Dependencies [N]	Object	A dependency of attributes on this component
Dependency	Object	The dependency expression for one or more Attributes in this Attribute Registry
MapFrom	Array	Array of the map-from conditions for mapping dependency
MapFrom [N]	Object	A map-from condition for mapping dependency
MapFromAttribute	String	The attribute that is used to evaluate this dependency expression
MapFromCondition	String	The condition that is used to evaluate this dependency expression
MapFromProperty	String	"CurrentValue"
MapFromValue	String	The value to use to evaluate this dependency expression.
MapTerms	String	The logical term used to combine two or more MapFrom conditions in this dependency expression
MapToAttribute	String	The Name of the attribute that is affected by this dependency expression
MapToProperty	String	The meta-data property of the attribute specified in MapFromAttribute that is used to evaluate this dependency expression
MapToValue	Boolean	TRUE
Dependency-For	String	The AttributeName of the attribute whose change triggers the evaluation of this dependency expression
Type	String	"Map"
Menus	Array	The array containing the attributes menus and their hierarchy.
Menus[N]	Object	A menu and its hierarchy
DisplayName	String	The user-readable display string of this menu in the defined 'Language'
DisplayOrder	Number	The numeric value describing the ascending order in which this menu is displayed relative to other menus
GrayOut	Boolean	FALSE
MenuName	String	The unique name string of this menu
MenuPath	String	A path that describes this menu hierarchy relative to other menus
ReadOnly	Boolean	FALSE
RegistryVersion	String	"1.0.0"

Field	Type	Description
SupportedSystems	Array	Array of systems supported by this attribute registry
SupportedSystems[N]	Object	A system supported by this attribute registry
ProductName	String	Use The product name of the system
SystemId	String	The system ID of the system
FirmwareVersion	String	Firmware version

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.type": "#AttributeRegistry.v1_3_0.AttributeRegistry",
  "RegistryVersion": "1.0.0",
  "Id": "BiosAttributeRegistry.1.0.0",
  "SupportedSystems": [
    {
      "ProductName": "Lenovo ThinkSystem SR650",
      "SystemId": "7X0025Z000",
      "FirmwareVersion": "CDI340M"
    }
  ],
  "Language": "en",
  "Name": "Bios Attribute Registry Version 1",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/schemas/registries/BiosAttributeRegistry.1.0.0.json",
  "OwningEntity": "Lenovo",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#AttributeRegistry.AttributeRegistry",
  "RegistryEntries": {
    "Dependencies": [
      {
        "Type": "Map",
        "Dependency": {
          "MapToValue": true,
          "MapFrom": [
            {
              "MapFromAttribute": "LegacyBIOS_LegacyBIOS",
              "MapFromProperty": "CurrentValue",
              "MapFromValue": "Enable",
              "MapFromCondition": "EQU"
            }
          ],
          "MapToProperty": "GrayOut",
          "MapToAttribute": "BootModes_SystemBootMode"
        },
        "DependencyFor": "BootModes_SystemBootMode"
      }
    ]
  },
  ...
}
```

```

    "Type": "Map",
    "Dependency": {
      "MapToValue": true,
      "MapFrom": [
        {
          "MapFromAttribute": "SystemRecovery_POSTWatchdogTimer",
          "MapFromProperty": "CurrentValue",
          "MapFromValue": "Disable",
          "MapFromCondition": "EQU"
        }
      ],
      "MapToProperty": "GrayOut",
      "MapToAttribute": "SystemRecovery_POSTWatchdogTimerValue"
    },
    "DependencyFor": "SystemRecovery_POSTWatchdogTimerValue"
  }
],
"Menus": [
  {
    "GrayOut": false,
    "ReadOnly": false,
    "MenuPath": "./",
    "MenuName": "BiosMainMenu",
    "DisplayOrder": 1,
    "DisplayName": "BIOS Configuration"
  },
  ...
  {
    "GrayOut": false,
    "ReadOnly": false,
    "MenuPath": "./UEFILanguage/UEFILanguage_UEFILanguagepage",
    "MenuName": "UEFILanguage_UEFILanguagepage",
    "DisplayOrder": 3,
    "DisplayName": "UEFILanguage"
  }
],
"Attributes": [
  {
    "GrayOut": false,
    "Type": "Enumeration",
    "HelpText": "Enable/Disable POST Watchdog Timer.",
    "DefaultValue": "Disable",
    "WarningText": "POST Watchdog Timer changes require a system reboot to take effect.",
    "DisplayName": "POST Watchdog Timer",
    "CurrentValue": null,
    "ReadOnly": false,
    "AttributeName": "SystemRecovery_POSTWatchdogTimer",
    "Value": [
      {
        "ValueDisplayName": "Disable",
        "ValueName": "Disable"
      },
      {
        "ValueDisplayName": "Enable",
        "ValueName": "Enable"
      }
    ],
    "MenuPath": "./SystemRecovery/SystemRecovery_SystemRecovery",
    "Hidden": false,
    "DisplayOrder": 1,
    "ResetRequired": true,

```



```

    "WriteOnly": false
  },
  ...
  {
    "GrayOut": false,
    "Type": "Enumeration",
    "HelpText": "Display the current secure boot mode",
    "DefaultValue": null,
    "WarningText": "Secure Boot Mode changes require a system reboot to take effect.",
    "DisplayName": "Secure Boot Mode",
    "CurrentValue": null,
    "ReadOnly": true,
    "AttributeName": "SecureBootConfiguration_SecureBootMode",
    "Value": [
      {
        "ValueDisplayName": "UserMode",
        "ValueName": "UserMode"
      },
      {
        "ValueDisplayName": "SetupMode",
        "ValueName": "SetupMode"
      },
      {
        "ValueDisplayName": "AuditMode",
        "ValueName": "AuditMode"
      },
      {
        "ValueDisplayName": "DeployedMode",
        "ValueName": "DeployedMode"
      }
    ],
    "MenuPath": "./SecureBootConfiguration/SecureBootConfiguration_SecureBootConfiguration",
    "Hidden": false,
    "DisplayOrder": 118,
    "ResetRequired": true,
    "WriteOnly": false
  }
]
}
}
}

```

---

## Resource SecureBoot

This resource is used to represent secure boot information for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/Systems/1/SecureBoot
Schema file	SecureBoot_v1.xml

## GET – Secure boot properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in SecureBoot resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/SecureBoot](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/SecureBoot)

## Request body

None

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Response body

The response is a JSON object that contains the following parameters:

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	"SecureBoot".
Name	String	"Secure Boot".
Description	String	"UEFI Secure Boot Configuration".
SecureBootEnable	Boolean, Null	Enable or disable UEFI Secure Boot (takes effect on next boot).
SecureBootCurrentBoot	String, Null	Secure Boot state during the current boot cycle.
SecureBootMode	String, Null	Current Secure Boot Mode  Property value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• "UserMode"</li><li>• "SetupMode"</li><li>• "AuditMode"</li><li>• "DeployedMode"</li></ul>
Actions	Object	Expanded.
#SecureBoot.ResetKeys	Object	Refer to the Post section.
@Redfish.ActionInfo	Link	/redfish/v1/Systems/1/SecureBoot/ResetKeysActionInfo.

## Response example

When the request is successful, a message body similar to the following is returned:

```
{
  "SecureBootCurrentBoot": "Disabled",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/SecureBoot",
  "Name": "Secure Boot",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#SecureBoot.SecureBoot",
  "Id": "SecureBoot",
  "@odata.type": "#SecureBoot.v1_0_4.SecureBoot",
  "SecureBootEnable": true,
  "SecureBootMode": "SetupMode",
  "@odata.etag": "\"95230d5e00821715e4de6085f28c564e\"",
  "Actions": {
    "#SecureBoot.ResetKeys": {
      "target": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/SecureBoot/Actions/SecureBoot.ResetKeys",
      "title": "ResetKeys",
      "@Redfish.ActionInfo": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/SecureBoot/ResetKeysActionInfo"
    }
  }
}
```

```
    },  
    "Description": "UEFI Secure Boot Configuration"  
}
```

## **PATCH – Update secure boot properties**

Use the PATCH method to update properties in SecureBoot resource for Redfish service.

### **Request URL**

PATCH [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/SecureBoot](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/SecureBoot)

### **Request body**

Properties to be updated are shown as below, all of these properties can be changed individually.

Field	Error Message ID
SecureBootEnable	<p>Enable or disable UEFI Secure Boot (takes effect on next boot).</p> <p>XCC will do the RPP assert internally when receiving this cmd.</p> <p>If assert RPP successfully, return code 200 + @Message.ExtendedInfo "RebootRequired":</p> <pre>"RebootRequired": {     "Description": "Indicates that one or more properties were changed, and/or actions     completed successfully. However, these changes will not take effect until the next system reboot.",     "Message": "Changes completed successfully, but these changes will not take effect until     next reboot.",     "Severity": "Warning",     "NumberOfArgs": 0,     "ParamTypes": [],     "Resolution": "Reboot the computer system for the changes to take effect." },</pre> <p>else return code 200 + @Message.ExtendedInfo "PhysicalPresenceError":</p> <pre>"PhysicalPresenceError": {     "Description": "The operation failed because Physical Presence or Remote Physical     Presence was not asserted.",     "Message": " The operation failed because of Remote Physical Presence security     requirements.",     "Severity": "Warning",     "NumberOfArgs": 0,     "ParamTypes": [],     "Resolution": "Attempt asserting Physical Presence or Remote Physical Presence, and retry     the operation." },</pre>

### Response body

The response returns same content as GET operation with updated properties.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
200	RebootRequired
403	InsufficientPrivilege
500	InternalError

## Response example

The following example is PATCH body.

```
{
  "SecureBootEnable": true
}
```

Get the following response:

```
{
  "SecureBootCurrentBoot": "Disabled",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/SecureBoot",
  "Name": "Secure Boot",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#SecureBoot.SecureBoot",
  "Id": "SecureBoot",
  "@odata.type": "#SecureBoot.v1_0_4.SecureBoot",
  "SecureBootEnable": true,
  "SecureBootMode": "SetupMode",
  "@odata.etag": "\"95230d5e00821715e4de6085f28c564e\"",
  "Actions": {
    "#SecureBoot.ResetKeys": {
      "target": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/SecureBoot/Actions/SecureBoot.ResetKeys",
      "title": "ResetKeys",
      "@Redfish.ActionInfo": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/SecureBoot/ResetKeysActionInfo"
    }
  },
  "Description": "UEFI Secure Boot Configuration",
  "@Message.ExtendedInfo": [
    {
      "MessageArgs": [],
      "Resolution": "Reboot the computer system for the changes to take effect.",
      "MessageId": "ExtendedError.1.1.RebootRequired",
      "Severity": "Warning",
      "Message": "Changes completed successfully, but these changes will not take effect until next reboot.",
      "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_6.Message"
    }
  ]
}
```

## POST – Reset secure boot keys

Use the POST method to reset secure boot keys.

### Request URL

POST [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/SecureBoot/Actions/SecureBoot.ResetKeys](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/Systems/1/SecureBoot/Actions/SecureBoot.ResetKeys)

## Request body

Field	Type	Error Message ID
ResetKeysType	String	<p>This action is used to reset the Secure Boot keys(takes effect on next boot):</p> <p>Value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "ResetAllKeysToDefault"</li> <li>• "DeleteAllKeys"</li> <li>• "DeletePK"</li> </ul> <p>XCC will do the RPP assert internally when receiving this cmd.</p> <p>If assert RPP successfully, return code 200 + @Message.ExtendedInfo "RebootRequired":</p> <pre>"RebootRequired": {     "Description": "Indicates that one or more properties were changed, and/or actions completed successfully. However, these changes will not take effect until the next system reboot.",     "Message": "Changes completed successfully, but these changes will not take effect until next reboot.",     "Severity": "Warning",     "NumberOfArgs": 0,     "ParamTypes": [],     "Resolution": "Reboot the computer system for the changes to take effect." },</pre> <p>else return code 200 + @Message.ExtendedInfo "PhysicalPresenceError":</p> <pre>"PhysicalPresenceError": {     "Description": "The operation failed because Physical Presence or Remote Physical Presence was not asserted.",     "Message": " The operation failed because of Remote Physical Presence security requirements.",     "Severity": "Warning",     "NumberOfArgs": 0,     "ParamTypes": [],     "Resolution": "Attempt asserting Physical Presence or Remote Physical Presence, and retry the operation." },</pre>

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
200	RebootRequired, PhysicalPresenceError
403	Forbidden
500	InternalError

## Response example

The following example is PATCH body.

```
{
  "ResetKeyType": "DeletePK"
}
```

Get the following response:

```
{
  "@Message.ExtendedInfo": [
    {
      "MessageArgs": [],
      "Resolution": "Reboot the computer system for the changes to take effect.",
      "MessageId": "ExtendedError.1.1.RebootRequired",
      "Severity": "Warning",
      "Message": "Changes completed successfully, but these changes will not take effect until next reboot.",
      "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_6.Message"
    }
  ]
}
```





---

## Chapter 17. Firmware Inventory and Update Service

---

### Resource UpdateService

This resource shall be used to represent update service information for a Redfish implementation. It represents the properties that affect the service itself.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/UpdateService
Schema file	UpdateService_v1.xml

### GET – Properties for firmware update service

Use the GET method to retrieve the update service resource for Redfish service.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/UpdateService

#### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	"UpdateService"
Name	String	"Update Service"
Description	String	"Lenovo firmware update service".
ServiceEnabled	Boolean	True.
Status	Object	Expanded.
HealthRollup	String	"OK".
Health	String	"OK".
State	String	"Enabled".
Actions	Object	Expanded.
#UpdateService.SimpleUpdate	Object	Expanded.
@Redfish.ActionInfo	Link	"/redfish/v1/UpdateService/SimpleUpdateActionInfo"
target	String	A link to the involved action.
title	String	"SimpleUpdate".
Targets@Redfish.AllowableValues	Link	"/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/BMC-Backup"
TransferProtocol @Redfish.AllowableValues	Array	Allowable values for SimpleUpdate action Item: string Item count: 2
TransferProtocol @Redfish.AllowableValues[N]	String	"SFTP". "TFTP".

Field	Type	Description
HttpPushUri	Link	The URI used to perform an HTTP or HTTPS push update to the Update Service. Value is "/fwupdate".
HttpPushUriTargets	Array	Items: string Item count: 0-1
HttpPushUriTargets[N]	String	An array of URIs that indicate where to apply the update image. It is initially blank, and the value updated by client is not kept after XCC reset.
HttpPushUriTargetsBusy	Boolean	An indication of whether any client has reserved the HttpPushUriTargets property. The value is initially false, and is not kept after XCC reset.
HttpPushUriOptions	Object	Expanded
HttpPushUriApplyTime	Object	Expanded
ApplyTime[N]	String	"Immediate"
FirmwareInventory	Object	URI to the firmware info on the server
MultipartHttpPushUri	String	The URI used to perform an HTTPS push update to the Service with a multipart formatted request body; value is "/mfwupdate".
MaxImageSizeBytes	Integer	250000000

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "MultipartHttpPushUri": "/mfwupdate",
  "Id": "UpdateService",
  "ServiceEnabled": true,
  "HttpPushUri": "/fwupdate",
  "HttpPushUriTargets": [],
  "Description": "Lenovo firmware update service.",
  "FirmwareInventory": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory"
  },
  "Status": {
    "HealthRollup": "OK",
    "Health": "OK",
    "State": "Enabled"
  },
  "Name": "Update Service",
  "HttpPushUriTargetsBusy": false,
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "FirmwareServices": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/Oem/Lenovo/FirmwareServices"
      },
      "@odata.type": "#LenovoUpdateService.v1_0_0.LenovoUpdateService"
    }
  }
}
```

```

    }
  },
  "@odata.type": "#UpdateService.v1_6_0.UpdateService",
  "Actions": {
    "#UpdateService.SimpleUpdate": {
      "target": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/Actions/UpdateService.SimpleUpdate",
      "title": "SimpleUpdate",
      "TransferProtocol@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
        "TFTP",
        "SFTP"
      ],
      "Targets@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
        "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/BMC-Backup"
      ],
      "@Redfish.ActionInfo": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/SimpleUpdateActionInfo"
    }
  },
  "MaxImageSizeBytes": 250000000,
  "@odata.etag": "\"593b8fa08d40fe0001e39baf3ac3094a\"",
  "HttpPushUriOptions": {
    "HttpPushUriApplyTime": {
      "ApplyTime": "Immediate"
    }
  },
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService"
}

```

## PATCH– Update update service status

Use the PATCH method to update the updateservice resource properties and status.

### Request URL

PATCH https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/UpdateService

### Request body

Field	Type	Description
HttpPushUriTargets	Array	Items: string Item count: 0-1
HttpPushUriTargets[N]	String	An array of URIs that indicate where to apply the update image. It is initially blank, and the value updated by client is not kept after XCC reset.
HttpPushUriTargetsBusy	Boolean	An indication of whether any client has reserved the HttpPushUriTargets property. The value is initially false, and is not kept after XCC reset.

### Response

The response returns same content as GET operation with updated properties.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example is PATCH body

```

{
  "HttpPushUriTargets" : [
    "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/BMC-Backup"
  ]
}

```

After the PATCH operation runs successfully, querying the update service resource returns below example JSON response:

```

{
  "MultipartHttpPushUri": "/mfwupdate",
  "Id": "UpdateService",
  "ServiceEnabled": true,
  "HttpPushUri": "/fwupdate",
  "HttpPushUriTargets": [
    "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/BMC-Backup"
  ],
  "Description": "Lenovo firmware update service.",
  "FirmwareInventory": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory"
  },
  "Status": {
    "HealthRollup": "OK",
    "Health": "OK",
    "State": "Enabled"
  },
  "Name": "Update Service",
  "HttpPushUriTargetsBusy": false,
  "Oem": {
    "Lenovo": {
      "FirmwareServices": {
        "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/Oem/Lenovo/FirmwareServices"
      },
      "@odata.type": "#LenovoUpdateService.v1_0_0.LenovoUpdateService"
    }
  },
  "@odata.type": "#UpdateService.v1_6_0.UpdateService",
  "HttpPushUriOptions": {
    "HttpPushUriApplyTime": {
      "ApplyTime": "Immediate"
    }
  },
  "MaxImageSizeBytes": 250000000,
  "@odata.etag": "\"7dd4c1a358b13e95cc1c93d70426ad56\"",
  "Actions": {
    "#UpdateService.SimpleUpdate": {
      "target": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/Actions/UpdateService.SimpleUpdate",
      "title": "SimpleUpdate",
      "TransferProtocol@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
        "TFTP",
        "SFTP"
      ],
      "Targets@Redfish.AllowableValues": [
        "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/BMC-Backup"
      ],
      "@Redfish.ActionInfo": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/SimpleUpdateActionInfo"
    }
  },
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService"
}

```

## POST – Simple update for firmware

This action can perform an update of installed software component(s) as contained within a software image file located at a URI referenced by the ImageURI parameter.

### Request URL

POST https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/UpdateService/Actions/UpdateService.SimpleUpdate

### Request body

Parameter	Type	Error Message ID
ImageURI	String	URI for the image file
Targets	String	URIs of the resource that is expected to update  That is, when you intend to update firmware for BMC(Backup), the Targets parameter must be [/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/BMC-Backup]. This is also the exclusive case to provide a value in Targets to update firmware with Redfish, and only applicable for BMC(Backup) update. In order to update other kind of firmware, the Targets is not needed or accepts null value.
TransferProtocol	String	Network protocol used by the Service to retrieve the firmware image file
Username	String	User name to access an sftp server. It's required when the image is located on an sftp server, and username:password is not available in ImageURI.
Password	String	Password to access an sftp server. It's required when the image is located on an sftp server, and username:password is not available in ImageURI.

### Response

Field	Type	Error Message ID
Id	String	The created task ID.
Name	String	Task name.
Description	String	This resource represents a task for a Redfish implementation.
TaskMonitor	String	The URI of the Task Monitor for this task.
StartTime	String	The date-time stamp that the task was last started.
TaskState	String	The state of the task.
Messages	Array	This is an array of messages associated with the task.
PercentComplete	Integer	Task completion in percent.
HidePayload	Boolean	Indicates Payload object is hidden and not returned on GET.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
202	Accepted
400	BadRequest, ActionParamMissing , ActionParamTypeError , ActionParamFormatError
500	InternalError

## Example

The following example is the request to update BMC(Backup). The POST body is filled as below:

```
{
  "ImageURI": "sftp://192.168.1.126/tmp/xcc/lnvgv_fw_xcc_cdi338d-2.70_anyos_noarch.uxz",
  "Targets": [
    "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/BMC-Backup"
  ],
  "Username": "userid",
  "Password": "password"
}
```

The following example JSON response is returned.

```
{
  "Id": "c13eea76-4ee3-4696-8e03-0f0b16bb6512",
  "Messages": [],
  "TaskState": "New",
  "@odata.etag": "\"1577366735335\"",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks/c13eea76-4ee3-4696-8e03-0f0b16bb6512",
  "PercentComplete": 0,
  "@odata.type": "#Task.v1_4_1.Task",
  "StartTime": "2019-12-26T13:25:35+00:00",
  "Description": "This resource represents a task for a Redfish implementation.",
  "Name": "Task c13eea76-4ee3-4696-8e03-0f0b16bb6512",
  "HidePayload": true,
  "TaskMonitor": "/redfish/v1/TaskService/0c24a202-c4ef-4bf8-9c10-2bb806ffd8a2"
}
```

In the response body, a new created “task” resource is included. Then “Get” the URI to check the updating process. The following example JSON response is returned.

```
{
  "StartTime": "2019-12-26T13:25:35+00:00",
  "TaskState": "Running",
  "HidePayload": true,
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks/c13eea76-4ee3-4696-8e03-0f0b16bb6512",
  "PercentComplete": 17,
  "Name": "Task c13eea76-4ee3-4696-8e03-0f0b16bb6512",
  "TaskMonitor": "/redfish/v1/TaskService/0c24a202-c4ef-4bf8-9c10-2bb806ffd8a2",
  "Id": "c13eea76-4ee3-4696-8e03-0f0b16bb6512",
  "@odata.type": "#Task.v1_4_1.Task",
  "@odata.etag": "\"1577366759808\"",
  "Messages": [
    {
      "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
      "Message": "The task with id c13eea76-4ee3-4696-8e03-0f0b16bb6512 has changed to progress 17 percent complete.",
      "Resolution": "None.",
      "Severity": "OK",
      "MessageId": "TaskEvent.1.0.TaskProgressChanged",
      "MessageArgs": [
        "c13eea76-4ee3-4696-8e03-0f0b16bb6512",
        "17"
      ]
    },
    {
      "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
      "Message": "Transfer 49 percent complete.",
      "Resolution": "None",
    }
  ]
}
```

```

        "Severity": "OK",
        "MessageId": "LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry.1.0.UpdateTransferInProgress",
        "MessageArgs": [
            "49"
        ]
    }
],
    "Description": "This resource represents a task for a Redfish implementation."
}

```

The following example is the request to update UEFI. The POST body is filled as below:

```

{
    "ImageURI": "sftp://192.168.1.126/tmp/uefi/lnvgy_fw_uefi_ive148m-2.41_anyos_32-64.uxz",
    "Username": "userid",
    "Password": "password"
}

```

The following example JSON response for POST SimpleUpdate action is returned.

```

{
    "Id" : "5913dce0-dbc7-4ba3-a643-0f4cd4bec5e8",
    "Messages" : [],
    "TaskState" : "New",
    "@odata.etag" : "\"1577365985589\"",
    "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks/5913dce0-dbc7-4ba3-a643-0f4cd4bec5e8",
    "PercentComplete" : 0,
    "@odata.type" : "#Task.v1_4_1.Task",
    "StartTime" : "2019-12-26T13:13:05+00:00",
    "Description" : "This resource represents a task for a Redfish implementation.",
    "Name" : "Task 5913dce0-dbc7-4ba3-a643-0f4cd4bec5e8",
    "HidePayload" : true,
    "TaskMonitor" : "/redfish/v1/TaskService/20c990b8-6a6b-44dd-818c-9e6348bdfc4d"
}

```

In the response body, a new created “task” resource is included. Then “Get” the URI to check the updating process. The following example JSON response is returned.

```

{
    "StartTime": "2019-12-26T13:13:05+00:00",
    "TaskState": "Running",
    "HidePayload": true,
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks/5913dce0-dbc7-4ba3-a643-0f4cd4bec5e8",
    "PercentComplete": 59,
    "Messages": [
        {
            "MessageArgs": [
                "5913dce0-dbc7-4ba3-a643-0f4cd4bec5e8",
                "59"
            ],
            "Message": "The task with id 5913dce0-dbc7-4ba3-a643-0f4cd4bec5e8 has changed to progress 59 percent complete",
            "MessageId": "TaskEvent.1.0.TaskProgressChanged",
            "Severity": "OK",
            "Resolution": "None.",
            "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_7.Message"
        },
        {
            "MessageArgs": [
                "1",
                "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/UEFI",

```

```

        "UEFI-IVE1-6",
        "48M-2.41",
        "Unknown"
    ],
    "Message": "Assignment 1: Resource /redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/UEFI SoftwareID UEFI-IVE1-6 Version",
    "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
    "Severity": "OK",
    "MessageId": "LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry.1.0.UpdateAssignment",
    "Resolution": "None"
},
{
    "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
    "Message": "Assignment 1: Apply 38 percent complete.",
    "Resolution": "None",
    "Severity": "OK",
    "MessageId": "LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry.1.0.PayloadApplyInProgress",
    "MessageArgs": [
        "1",
        "38"
    ]
}
],
"@odata.type": "#Task.v1_4_1.Task",
"Name": "Task 5913dce0-dbc7-4ba3-a643-0f4cd4bec5e8",
"Id": "5913dce0-dbc7-4ba3-a643-0f4cd4bec5e8",
"@odata.etag": "\"1577366006339\"",
"TaskMonitor": "/redfish/v1/TaskService/20c990b8-6a6b-44dd-818c-9e6348bdfc4d",
"Description": "This resource represents a task for a Redfish implementation."
}
}

```

## POST – HTTP Push update for firmware

This operation can perform an update of installed software component(s) by pushing a software image file to the URI referenced by UpdateService.HttpPushUri property. In XCC redfish service, the UpdateService.HttpPushUri property value is “/fwupdate”.

### Request URL

POST https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/fwupdate

### Request body

The HTTP POST operation shall provide authentication with the sufficient privilege to access the UpdateService resource.

### Response

Field	Type	Error Message ID
Id	String	The created task ID.
Name	String	Task name.
Description	String	This resource represents a task for a Redfish implementation.
TaskMonitor	String	The URI of the Task Monitor for this task.
StartTime	String	The date-time stamp that the task was last started.
TaskState	String	The state of the task.
Messages	Array	This is an array of messages associated with the task.



Field	Type	Error Message ID
PercentComplete	Integer	Task completion in percent.
HidePayload	Boolean	Indicates Payload object is hidden and not returned on GET.

### Example

The following example with curl commands is the HTTP push update procedure for UEFI/ BMC(Backup).

- Step 1. Update HttpPushUriTargetsBusy to true.

Client should first check HttpPushUriTargetsBusy property. When the value is false, change HttpPushUriTargetsBusy property to True, in order to claim the service is occupied for firmware update. Other clients should not update firmware on this server to avoid interference.

The PATCH body is:

```
{
  "HttpPushUriTargetsBusy" : true
}
```

- Step 2. If client intends to update BMC(Backup), there is an extra step here to provide HttpPushUriTargets.

Skip this step if it is not to update BMC(Backup) firmware.

The PATCH body is:

```
"HttpPushUriTargets" : [
  "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/BMC-Backup"
]
```

- Step 3. Push the firmware image to the URL in HttpPushUri property.

Sample curl command is below for HTTP push update request for UEFI.

```
curl -s -k -u USERID:PASSWORD --data-binary @/tmp/uefi/lnvgy_fw_uefi_ive148m-2.41_anyos_32-64.uxz https://192.168.1.126:443
```

note: you can add '-v' to the curl command to observe file transfer progress.

Sample curl command is below for HTTP push update request for BMC(Backup).

```
curl -s -k -u USERID:PASSWORD --data-binary @/tmp/xcc/lnvgy_fw_xcc_cdi338d-2.70_anyos_noarch.uxz https://192.168.1.126:443/
```

The following sample JSON response is returned.

```
{
  "Id" : "a274a218-58bc-4100-9ec3-6843dfaa486c",
  "Messages" : [],
  "TaskState" : "New",
  "@odata.etag" : "\"1577227530316\"",
  "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks/a274a218-58bc-4100-9ec3-6843dfaa486c",
  "PercentComplete" : 0,
  "@odata.type" : "#Task.v1_4_1.Task",
  "StartTime" : "2019-12-24T22:45:30+00:00",
  "Description" : "This resource represents a task for a Redfish implementation.",
  "Name" : "Task a274a218-58bc-4100-9ec3-6843dfaa486c",
```

```

    "HidePayload" : true,
    "TaskMonitor" : "/redfish/v1/TaskService/d3883fd4-ed0b-45dc-8c21-f7ad45f81c5d"
}

```

In the response body, a new created task resource is included. And a task monitor resource is referenced in TaskMonitor property.

- Step 4. Client needs to periodically check the URI of task for updating progress.

In the following are sample JSON responses for continuously checking a task resource. (The task Id is ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588)

The 1<sup>st</sup> check, task overall progress 31%. It is verifying the uploaded image.

```

{
  "Id" : "ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588",
  "Messages" : [
    {
      "MessageArgs" : [
        "ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588",
        "31"
      ],
      "Resolution" : "None.",
      "Message" : "The task with id ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588 has changed to progress 31 percent complete.",
      "@odata.type" : "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
      "MessageId" : "TaskEvent.1.0.TaskProgressChanged",
      "Severity" : "OK"
    },
    {
      "MessageArgs" : [
        "0"
      ],
      "Resolution" : "None",
      "Message" : "Verify 0 percent complete.",
      "@odata.type" : "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
      "Severity" : "OK",
      "MessageId" : "LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry.1.0.UpdateVerifyInProgress"
    }
  ],
  "TaskState" : "Running",
  "@odata.etag" : "\"1577225350164\"",
  "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks/ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588",
  "PercentComplete" : 31,
  "@odata.type" : "#Task.v1_4_1.Task",
  "StartTime" : "2019-12-24T22:09:02+00:00",
  "Description" : "This resource represents a task for a Redfish implementation.",
  "Name" : "Task ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588",
  "HidePayload" : true,
  "TaskMonitor" : "/redfish/v1/TaskService/bf3cd02d-a77e-4ad4-8df8-f00802fc40e0"
}

```

The 2<sup>nd</sup> check, task overall progress 58%. It is applying the image.

```

{
  "Id" : "ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588",
  "Messages" : [
    {
      "MessageArgs" : [
        "ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588",
        "58"
      ]
    }
  ]
}

```

```

    ],
    "Resolution" : "None.",
    "Message" : "The task with id ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588 has changed to progress 58 percent complete",
    "@odata.type" : "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
    "MessageId" : "TaskEvent.1.0.TaskProgressChanged",
    "Severity" : "OK"
  },
  {
    "MessageArgs" : [
      "1",
      "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/UEFI",
      "UEFI-IVE1-6",
      "48M-2.41",
      "Unknown"
    ],
    "Resolution" : "None",
    "Message" : "Assignment 1: Resource /redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/UEFI SoftwareID UEFI-IVE1-6 Version",
    "@odata.type" : "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
    "MessageId" : "LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry.1.0.UpdateAssignment",
    "Severity" : "OK"
  },
  {
    "MessageArgs" : [
      "1",
      "36"
    ],
    "Resolution" : "None",
    "Message" : "Assignment 1: Apply 36 percent complete.",
    "@odata.type" : "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
    "MessageId" : "LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry.1.0.PayloadApplyInProgress",
    "Severity" : "OK"
  }
}
],
"TaskState" : "Running",
"@odata.etag" : "\"1577225369708\"",
"@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks/ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588",
"PercentComplete" : 58,
"@odata.type" : "#Task.v1_4_1.Task",
"StartTime" : "2019-12-24T22:09:02+00:00",
"Description" : "This resource represents a task for a Redfish implementation.",
"Name" : "Task ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588",
"HidePayload" : true,
"TaskMonitor" : "/redfish/v1/TaskService/bf3cd02d-a77e-4ad4-8df8-f00802fc40e0"
}

```

The next check, task overall progress 74%. It is further applying the image.

```

{
  "Id" : "ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588",
  "Messages" : [
    {
      "MessageArgs" : [
        "ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588",
        "74"
      ],
      "Resolution" : "None.",
      "Message" : "The task with id ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588 has changed to progress 74 percent complete",
      "@odata.type" : "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
      "MessageId" : "TaskEvent.1.0.TaskProgressChanged",
      "Severity" : "OK"
    }
  ],
}

```

```

{
  "MessageArgs" : [
    "1",
    "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/UEFI",
    "UEFI-IVE1-6",
    "48M-2.41",
    "Unknown"
  ],
  "Resolution" : "None",
  "Message" : "Assignment 1: Resource /redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/UEFI SoftwareID UEFI-IVE1-6 Version 4",
  "@odata.type" : "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
  "MessageId" : "LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry.1.0.UpdateAssignment",
  "Severity" : "OK"
},
{
  "MessageArgs" : [
    "1",
    "61"
  ],
  "Resolution" : "None",
  "Message" : "Assignment 1: Apply 61 percent complete.",
  "@odata.type" : "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
  "MessageId" : "LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry.1.0.PayloadApplyInProgress",
  "Severity" : "OK"
}
],
"TaskState" : "Running",
"@odata.etag" : "\"1577225376926\"",
"@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks/ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588",
"PercentComplete" : 74,
"@odata.type" : "#Task.v1_4_1.Task",
"StartTime" : "2019-12-24T22:09:02+00:00",
"Description" : "This resource represents a task for a Redfish implementation.",
"Name" : "Task ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588",
"HidePayload" : true,
"TaskMonitor" : "/redfish/v1/TaskService/bf3cd02d-a77e-4ad4-8df8-f00802fc40e0"
}

```

The next check, task overall progress 100%. Image applying completed. And task state is completed.

```

{
  "Id" : "ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588",
  "Messages" : [
    {
      "MessageArgs" : [
        "ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588"
      ],
      "Resolution" : "None.",
      "Message" : "The task with id ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588 has completed.",
      "@odata.type" : "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
      "MessageId" : "TaskEvent.1.0.TaskCompletedOK",
      "Severity" : "OK"
    },
    {
      "MessageArgs" : [
        null
      ],
      "Resolution" : "None",
      "Message" : "Successfully Completed Request",
      "@odata.type" : "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
      "MessageId" : "Base.1.5.Success",
    }
  ]
}

```

```

    "Severity" : "OK"
  },
  {
    "MessageArgs" : [
      "1",
      "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/UEFI",
      "UEFI-IVE1-6",
      "48M-2.41",
      "48M-2.41"
    ],
    "Resolution" : "None",
    "Message" : "Assignment 1: Resource /redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/UEFI SoftwareID UEFI-IVE1-6 Versio
"@odata.type" : "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
    "MessageId" : "LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry.1.0.UpdateAssignment",
    "Severity" : "OK"
  },
  {
    "MessageArgs" : [
      "1"
    ],
    "Resolution" : "None",
    "Message" : "Assignment 1: Apply complete",
    "@odata.type" : "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
    "MessageId" : "LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry.1.0.PayloadApplyCompleted",
    "Severity" : "OK"
  }
},
"TaskState" : "Completed",
"@odata.etag" : "\"1577225382166\"",
"@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks/ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588",
"TaskStatus" : "OK",
"PercentComplete" : 100,
"@odata.type" : "#Task.v1_4_1.Task",
"StartTime" : "2019-12-24T22:09:02+00:00",
"EndTime" : "2019-12-24T22:09:42+00:00",
"Description" : "This resource represents a task for a Redfish implementation.",
"Name" : "Task ef05579b-380c-4f23-a20d-d890073fb588",
"TaskMonitor" : "/redfish/v1/TaskService/bf3cd02d-a77e-4ad4-8df8-f00802fc40e0",
"HidePayload" : true
}

```

- Step 5. Client needs to check the task until its state changed to complete or exception. And handle exceptions according to task messages returned.

A sample task response with exception is below.

```

{
  "Id" : "afaef595-c15e-4085-b985-7c6c10f10812",
  "Messages" : [
    {
      "MessageArgs" : [
        "afaef595-c15e-4085-b985-7c6c10f10812"
      ],
      "Resolution" : "None.",
      "Message" : "The task with id afaef595-c15e-4085-b985-7c6c10f10812 has completed with warnings.",
      "@odata.type" : "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
      "MessageId" : "TaskEvent.1.0.TaskCompletedWarning",
      "Severity" : "Warning"
    },
    {
      "MessageArgs" : [

```

```

    "7",
    "(0007): Error verifying image transferred to IMM applies to this system."
  ],
  "Resolution" : "Resubmit the request. If the problem persists, consider resetting the service.",
  "Message" : "Verify failed, return code=7 - return message: (0007): Error verifying image transferred to IMM applies to",
  "@odata.type" : "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
  "MessageId" : "LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry.1.0.UpdateVerifyFailed",
  "Severity" : "Warning"
}
],
"TaskState" : "Exception",
"@odata.etag" : "\"1577224625433\"",
"@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks/afaef595-c15e-4085-b985-7c6c10f10812",
"TaskStatus" : "Warning",
"PercentComplete" : 31,
"@odata.type" : "#Task.v1_4_1.Task",
"StartTime" : "2019-12-24T21:56:55+00:00",
"EndTime" : "2019-12-24T21:57:05+00:00",
"Description" : "This resource represents a task for a Redfish implementation.",
"Name" : "Task_afaef595-c15e-4085-b985-7c6c10f10812",
"TaskMonitor" : "/redfish/v1/TaskService/5254c31b-1491-40cd-bd94-cb7d9639b5d4",
"HidePayload" : true
}
}

```

XCC keeps a completed/exceptional task resource for status check. Client may access the task monitor resource (the TaskMonitor reference returned in step 3), and XCC removes the corresponding tasks.

- Step 6. If the target is BMC(Backup), there is an extra step here to clear HttpPushUriTargets.

Skip this step if it is not BMC(Backup) firmware updated.

The PATCH body is:

```

{
  "HttpPushUriTargets" : [ ]
}

```

- Step 7. Update HttpPushUriTargetsBusy to false.

When the firmware update procedure is completed, change HttpPushUriTargetsBusy property to false, in order to release the service to other clients for firmware update.

The PATCH body is:

```

{
  "HttpPushUriTargetsBusy" : false
}

```

## POST – Multipart HTTP Push update for firmware

This operation can perform an update of installed software component(s) by pushing a software image file to the URI referenced by UpdateService.MultipartHttpPushUri property. In XCC redfish service, the UpdateService.MultipartHttpPushUri property value is “/mfwupdate”.

### Request URL

POST [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/mfwupdate](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/mfwupdate)

## Request body

The HTTP POST operation shall provide authentication with the sufficient privilege to access the UpdateService resource.

## Response

Field	Type	Error Message ID
Id	String	The created task ID.
Name	String	Task name.
Description	String	This resource represents a task for a Redfish implementation.
TaskMonitor	String	The URI of the Task Monitor for this task.
StartTime	String	The date-time stamp that the task was last started.
TaskState	String	The state of the task.
Messages	Array	This is an array of messages associated with the task.
PercentComplete	Integer	Task completion in percent.
HidePayload	Boolean	Indicates Payload object is hidden and not returned on GET.

## Example

The following example with curl commands is the multipart HTTP push update procedure for UEFI/ BMC (Backup).

- Step 1. Update HttpPushUriTargetsBusy to true.

Client should first check HttpPushUriTargetsBusy property. When the value is false, change HttpPushUriTargetsBusy property to True, in order to claim the service is occupied for firmware update. Other clients should not update firmware on this server to avoid interference.

The PATCH body is:

```
{
  "HttpPushUriTargetsBusy" : true
}
```

- Step 2. If client intends to update BMC(Backup), there is an extra step here to provide HttpPushUriTargets.

Skip this step if it is not to update BMC(Backup) firmware.

The PATCH body is:

```
"HttpPushUriTargets" : [
  "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/BMC-Backup"
]
```

- Step 3. Push the firmware image to the URL in MultipartHttpPushUri property.

Sample curl command is below for multipart HTTP push update request for BMC(Backup).

```
curl -s -k -u USERID:P@ssword123 -F 'UpdateParameters={ "Targets":[ "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/BMC-Backup"
```

The following sample JSON response is returned.

```

{
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks/1491a59d-2abb-4e6e-9e11-84fea2c89ceb"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.type": "#TaskCollection.TaskCollection",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks",
  "Members@odata.count": 1,
  "@odata.etag": "\"1585198032333\"",
  "Name": "Task Collection",
  "Description": "This resource represents a Resource Collection of Task instances for a Redfish implementation."
}

```

In the response body, a new created task resource is included. And a task monitor resource is referenced in TaskMonitor property.

- Step 4. Client needs to periodically check the URI of task for updating progress.

In the following are sample JSON responses for continuously checking a task resource. (The task Id is 1491a59d-2abb-4e6e-9e11-84fea2c89ceb)

The 1<sup>st</sup> check, task overall progress 31%. It is verifying the uploaded image.

```

{
  "StartTime": "2020-03-26T04:47:12+00:00",
  "TaskState": "Running",
  "HidePayload": true,
  "Name": "Task 1491a59d-2abb-4e6e-9e11-84fea2c89ceb",
  "PercentComplete": 31,
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks/1491a59d-2abb-4e6e-9e11-84fea2c89ceb",
  "@odata.type": "#Task.v1_4_2.Task",
  "Id": "1491a59d-2abb-4e6e-9e11-84fea2c89ceb",
  "TaskMonitor": "/redfish/v1/TaskService/7add4883-18c6-431c-9f1b-f2f8cc43804c",
  "@odata.etag": "\"1585198032627\"",
  "Messages": [
    {
      "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_8.Message",
      "MessageArgs": [
        "1491a59d-2abb-4e6e-9e11-84fea2c89ceb",
        "31"
      ],
      "Message": "The task with id 1491a59d-2abb-4e6e-9e11-84fea2c89ceb has changed to progress 30 percent complete.",
      "Severity": "OK",
      "Resolution": "None.",
      "MessageId": "TaskEvent.1.0.TaskProgressChanged"
    },
    {
      "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_8.Message",
      "Message": "Verify 1 percent complete.",
      "Resolution": "None",
      "Severity": "OK",
      "MessageId": "LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry.1.0.UpdateVerifyInProgress",
      "MessageArgs": [
        "0"
      ]
    }
  ],
  "Description": "This resource represents a task for a Redfish implementation."
}

```



The next check, task overall progress 100%. Image applying completed. And task state is completed.

```
{
  "StartTime": "2020-03-26T04:47:12+00:00",
  "TaskState": "Completed",
  "Name": "Task 1491a59d-2abb-4e6e-9e11-84fea2c89ceb",
  "EndTime": "2020-03-26T04:48:36+00:00",
  "HidePayload": true,
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks/1491a59d-2abb-4e6e-9e11-84fea2c89ceb",
  "PercentComplete": 100,
  "TaskStatus": "OK",
  "@odata.type": "#Task.v1_4_2.Task",
  "Id": "1491a59d-2abb-4e6e-9e11-84fea2c89ceb",
  "TaskMonitor": "/redfish/v1/TaskService/7add4883-18c6-431c-9f1b-f2f8cc43804c",
  "Messages": [
    {
      "MessageArgs": [
        "1491a59d-2abb-4e6e-9e11-84fea2c89ceb"
      ],
      "Message": "The task with id 1491a59d-2abb-4e6e-9e11-84fea2c89ceb has completed.",
      "Resolution": "None.",
      "Severity": "OK",
      "MessageId": "TaskEvent.1.0.TaskCompletedOK",
      "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_8.Message"
    },
    {
      "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_8.Message",
      "MessageArgs": [],
      "Message": "Successfully Completed Request",
      "Severity": "OK",
      "Resolution": "None",
      "MessageId": "Base.1.6.Success"
    },
    {
      "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_8.Message",
      "Message": "Assignment 1: Resource /redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/BMC-Backup SoftwareID BMC-TEI3-10",
      "Resolution": "None",
      "Severity": "OK",
      "MessageId": "LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry.1.0.UpdateAssignment",
      "MessageArgs": [
        "1",
        "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/BMC-Backup",
        "BMC-TEI3-10",
        "95D-3.40",
        "95D-3.40"
      ]
    },
    {
      "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_8.Message",
      "Message": "Assignment 1: Apply complete",
      "Resolution": "None",
      "Severity": "OK",
      "MessageId": "LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry.1.0.PayloadApplyCompleted",
      "MessageArgs": [
        "1"
      ]
    }
  ],
  "@odata.etag": "\"1585198116883\"",
  "Description": "This resource represents a task for a Redfish implementation."
}
```

- Step 5. Client needs to check the task until its state changed to complete or exception. And handle exceptions according to task messages returned.

A sample task response with exception is below.

```
{
  "StartTime": "2020-03-26T06:02:32+00:00",
  "TaskState": "Exception",
  "Name": "Task 55b1abaf-a678-4869-aef5-1a57ef76ad3b",
  "EndTime": "2020-03-26T06:02:33+00:00",
  "HidePayload": true,
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks/55b1abaf-a678-4869-aef5-1a57ef76ad3b",
  "PercentComplete": 30,
  "TaskStatus": "Warning",
  "TaskMonitor": "/redfish/v1/TaskService/edece36d-5bcd-4ee1-9a5e-3e498412d502",
  "Id": "55b1abaf-a678-4869-aef5-1a57ef76ad3b",
  "@odata.type": "#Task.v1_4_2.Task",
  "@odata.etag": "\"1585202553905\"",
  "Messages": [
    {
      "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_8.Message",
      "Message": "The task with id 55b1abaf-a678-4869-aef5-1a57ef76ad3b has completed with warnings.",
      "MessageArgs": [
        "55b1abaf-a678-4869-aef5-1a57ef76ad3b"
      ],
      "Severity": "Warning",
      "Resolution": "None.",
      "MessageId": "TaskEvent.1.0.TaskCompletedWarning"
    },
    {
      "MessageArgs": [
        "57",
        "Invalid URI"
      ],
      "Message": "Verify failed, return code=57 - return message: Invalid URI",
      "Resolution": "Resubmit the request. If the problem persists, consider resetting the service.",
      "Severity": "Warning",
      "MessageId": "LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry.1.0.UpdateVerifyFailed",
      "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_8.Message"
    }
  ],
  "Description": "This resource represents a task for a Redfish implementation."
}
```

- Step 6. If the target is BMC(Backup), there is an extra step here to clear HttpPushUriTargets.

Skip this step if it is not BMC(Backup) firmware updated.

The PATCH body is:

```
{
  "HttpPushUriTargets" : [ ]
}
```

- Step 7. Update HttpPushUriTargetsBusy to false.

When the firmware update procedure is completed, change HttpPushUriTargetsBusy property to false, in order to release the service to other clients for firmware update.

The PATCH body is:

```
{
  "HttpPushUriTargetsBusy" : false
}
```

## Resource FirmwareInventory

This resource shall be used to represent a single software component managed by this Redfish Service.

Number of Resources	Number of firmware entries managed
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/{Id}
Schema file	SoftwareInventoryCollection_v1.xml SoftwareInventory_v1.xml

## GET – Collection for firmware inventories on the server

Use the GET method to retrieve a firmware info list placed on the server.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Members	Array	Items: A reference link of the elements of Firmware
Name	String	SoftwareInventoryCollection
Description	String	"Firmware Inventory Collection."

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/BMC-Primary"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/BMC-Backup"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/UEFI"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/LXPM"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/LXPMWindowsDriver"
    }
  ],
}
```

```

    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/LXPMLinuxDriver"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/Slot_7.Bundle"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/Ob_1.Bundle"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/Ob_1.1"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/Ob_1.2"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/Ob_3.1"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/Ob_4.1"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/Ob_5.1"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/Slot_7.1"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/PSU1"
    }
  ],
  "Members@odata.count": 15,
  "@odata.type": "#SoftwareInventoryCollection.SoftwareInventoryCollection",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory",
  "Members@odata.navigationLink": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/Members",
  "@odata.etag": "\"2f84bcae162420f035fd84e6bb2d13a0\"",
  "Name": "SoftwareInventoryCollection",
  "Description": "Firmware Inventory Collection.",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#SoftwareInventoryCollection.SoftwareInventoryCollection"
}

```

## GET – Firmware inventory properties

Use the GET method to retrieve each firmware info.

### Request URL

GET [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/{Id}](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/{Id})

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	The Id property uniquely identifies this firmware.
Description	String	Description for the firmware.
LowestSupportedVersion	String	A string representing the lowest supported version of this software.
Name	String	The name of this firmware.
RelatedItem	Array	URI of the resources associated with this software inventory item.

Field	Type	Description
RelatedItem[N]	Object	Link to the manager resource.
SoftwareId	String	A specific ID for identifying this firmware.
Manufacturer	String	A string representing the manufacturer/producer of this firmware.
ReleaseDate	String	Release date of this firmware.
Status	Object	Expanded.
HealthRollup	String	"OK".
Health	String	"OK"
State	String	The firmware inventory status such as "Enabled", "Disabled", "StandbySpare".
Updateable	Boolean	Indicates whether the firmware is can be updated by redfish.
Version	String	The firmware version number.  In order to be identified by management software, the Version property value can be different to the Version string displayed in Web or Legacy CLI.

**Note:** the "FirmwareInventory" describes firmware information of multiple kinds of devices, which includes:

- BMC(Primary), BMC(Backup)
- UEFI
- LXPM, LXPM Windows/Linux driver, and firmwares of
- Onboard and add-on adapter supporting PLDM or agentless management
- Disk drive managed by RAID controller
- Intel® Optane™ DC persistent memory

**\*Note:** Resource for Intel® Optane™ DC persistent memory is not supported in AMD systems.

For each returned result, the properties may be partially implemented according to device specifics.

#### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

#### Example

The following example JSON response describes the BMC (Primary) firmware information.

```
{
  "SoftwareId": "BMC-CDI3-10",
  "Updateable": true,
  "Name": "Firmware:BMC",
  "@odata.etag": "\"0d057295e35b9b29dda4595a90d7ac3f\"",
  "Version": "40M-3.00",
  "RelatedItem@odata.count": 1,
  "LowestSupportedVersion": null,
  "@odata.type": "#SoftwareInventory.v1_2_2.SoftwareInventory",
  "Id": "BMC-Primary",
  "RelatedItem": [
```

```

    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Managers/1"
    }
  ],
  "Status": {
    "Health": "OK",
    "HealthRollup": "OK",
    "State": "Enabled"
  },
  "ReleaseDate": "2019-09-25T00:00:00Z",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/BMC-Primary",
  "Manufacturer": "Lenovo",
  "Description": "The information of BMC (Primary) firmware."
}

```

The following example JSON response describes firmware information of a RAID adapter.

```

{
  "SoftwareId": "DEVICE-1D490500-13",
  "Updateable": true,
  "Name": "Firmware:DEVICE-ThinkSystem RAID 530-8i PCIe 12Gb Adapter",
  "@odata.etag": "\"dffa54e34119fe6bb7ce896633c58ae\"",
  "Version": "50.5.0-1510",
  "RelatedItem@odata.count": 1,
  "LowestSupportedVersion": null,
  "@odata.type": "#SoftwareInventory.v1_2_2.SoftwareInventory",
  "Id": "Slot_7.Bundle",
  "RelatedItem": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/PCIeDevices/slot_7"
    }
  ],
  "Status": {
    "Health": "OK",
    "HealthRollup": "OK",
    "State": "Enabled"
  },
  "ReleaseDate": "2018-06-25T00:00:00Z",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/Slot_7.Bundle",
  "Manufacturer": "AVAGO Technologies",
  "Description": "The information of ThinkSystem RAID 530-8i PCIe 12Gb Adapter firmware."
}

```

---

## Chapter 18. Task Management

---

### Resource TaskService

The resource represents a collection of tasks for the Redfish service. All existing tasks are accessible through the links from the TaskService resource.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/TaskService
Schema file	TaskService_v1.xml

### GET – Task service properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in TaskService resource for Redfish service.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/TaskService

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	“TaskService”.
Name	String	“Task Service”.
DateTime	String	The current DateTime (with offset) setting that the task service is using.
CompletedTaskOverWritePolicy	String	“Oldest”.
ServiceEnabled	Boolean	This indicates whether this service is enabled. Value: True
Status	Object	Expanded.
State	String	“Enabled”.
Health	String	“OK”.
HealthRollup	String	“OK”.
Tasks	Link	This property shall contain the link to a collection of type Task.

#### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

#### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```

{
  "Tasks": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks"
  },
  "Id": "TaskService",
  "Status": {
    "HealthRollup": "OK",
    "Health": "OK",
    "State": "Enabled"
  },
  "Name": "Task Service",
  "ServiceEnabled": true,
  "DateTime": "2019-11-11T14:51:52+00:00",
  "@odata.type": "#TaskService.v1_1_3.TaskService",
  "CompletedTaskOverWritePolicy": "Oldest",
  "@odata.etag": "\"381031aeeabf8aa7d88a786db25df665\"",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TaskService",
  "Description": "This resource represents a task service for a Redfish implementation."
}

```

---

## Resource Task

The resource represents Task resource implementation for the Redfish service.

Number of Resources	Number of tasks available in Redfish service
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks/{Id}
Schema file	Task_v1.xml

## GET – Task properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Task resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks/{Id}

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	The Id property uniquely identifies this task resource.
Name	String	Task {Id}.
Description	String	"This resource represents a task for a Redfish implementation."
StartTime	String	The date-time stamp that the task was last started.
EndTime	String	The date-time stamp that the task was last completed.
HidePayload	Boolean	This property shall indicate whether the contents of the payload should be hidden from view after the task has been created.
PercentComplete	Integer	This property shall indicate the completion progress of the task, reported in percent of completion.



Field	Type	Description
TaskMonitor	Link	The URI of the Task Monitor for this task. It is a URI for deleting the task when the TaskState is Completed, Exception or Killed.
TaskState	String	The state of the task.
TaskStatus	String	The completion status of the task.  The mapping between TaskState and TaskStatus: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “Completed” (TaskState) -&gt; “OK” (TaskStatus)</li> <li>• “Killed”(TaskState) -&gt; “Warning”(TaskStatus)</li> <li>• “Exception”(TaskState) -&gt; “Warning”(TaskStatus)</li> <li>• Others (TaskState) -&gt; Do not expose TaskStatus (TaskStatus)</li> </ul>
Messages	Object	Expand.
Messages[N]	String	A message associated with the task..

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "StartTime": "2019-11-12T15:05:12+00:00",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TaskService/Tasks/e809efa4-0e8f-48fc-86d9-6d4c5b0d2da0",
  "Messages": [
    {
      "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
      "MessageArgs": [
        "e809efa4-0e8f-48fc-86d9-6d4c5b0d2da0"
      ],
      "Message": "The task with id e809efa4-0e8f-48fc-86d9-6d4c5b0d2da0 has completed.",
      "Severity": "OK",
      "Resolution": "None.",
      "MessageId": "TaskEvent.1.0.TaskCompletedOK"
    },
    {
      "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
      "Message": "Successfully Completed Request",
      "MessageArgs": [
        null
      ],
      "Severity": "OK",
      "Resolution": "None",
      "MessageId": "Base.1.5.Success"
    },
    {
      "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
      "MessageArgs": [
        "1",
        "/redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/BMC-Primary",
        "BMC-TEI3-10",
        "57B-1.20",

```

```

        "57B-1.20"
    ],
    "Message": "Assignment 1: Resource /redfish/v1/UpdateService/FirmwareInventory/BMC-Primary SoftwareID BMC-TEI3-10",
    "Severity": "OK",
    "Resolution": "None",
    "MessageId": "LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry.1.0.UpdateAssignment "
  },
  {
    "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_7.Message",
    "Message": "Assignment 1: Apply complete",
    "MessageArgs": [
      "1"
    ],
    "Severity": "OK",
    "Resolution": "None",
    "MessageId": "LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry.1.0.PayloadApplyCompleted"
  }
],
"Id": "e809efa4-0e8f-48fc-86d9-6d4c5b0d2da0",
"HidePayload": true,
"Name": "Task e809efa4-0e8f-48fc-86d9-6d4c5b0d2da0",
"PercentComplete": 100,
"TaskStatus": "OK",
"TaskMonitor": "/redfish/v1/TaskService/fdcf8893-817e-4a6a-b990-264123ba4004",
"TaskState": "Completed",
"EndTime": "2019-11-12T15:06:33+00:00",
"@odata.etag": "\"1573571193473\"",
"@odata.type": "#Task.v1_4_1.Task",
"Description": "This resource represents a task for a Redfish implementation."
}

```

---

## Chapter 19. Event Service

---

### Resource EventService

This Resource is used to represent event service for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/EventService
Schema file	EventService_v1.xml

### GET – Event service properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Event service resource for Redfish service.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/EventService

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	“EventService”
Name	String	“Event Service”
ServiceEnabled	Boolean	TRUE
SSEFilterPropertiesSupported	Object	Expanded
EventType	Boolean	FALSE
ResourceType	Boolean	FALSE
EventFormatType	Boolean	TRUE
RegistryPrefix	Boolean	FALSE
OriginResource	Boolean	FALSE
MetricReportDefinition	Boolean	FALSE
Messageld	Boolean	FALSE
DeliveryRetryAttempts	Integer	3
DeliveryRetryIntervalSeconds	Integer	60 (Unit: seconds)
ResourceTypes	Array	A list of @odata.type values (Schema names) that can be specified in a ResourceType on a subscription.
ResourceTypes[N]	String	Array element of ResourceTypes  Note: Alert event cannot be filtered by ResourceType
Actions	Object	Expanded

Field	Type	Description
#EventService.SubmitTestEvent	Object	Refer to Actions
Status	Object	Expanded
State	String	"Enabled"
Health	String	"OK"
EventFormatTypes	Array	Item: string Item count: 2
EventFormatTypes[N]	String	Valid values: "Event", "MetricReport"
SubordinateResourcesSupported	Boolean	Indicate if the service supports the SubordinateResource property on Event Subscriptions
RegistryPrefixes	Array	Item: string Item count: maps to members under the resource /redfish/v1/Registries
RegistryPrefixes[N]	String	Maps to members under the resource /redfish/v1/Registries
Subscriptions	Link	Reference to event subscriptions of EventDestinationCollection type
ServerSentEventUri	Link	"/redfish/v1/EventService/ServerSentEvent"

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.type": "#EventService.v1_3_0.EventService",
  "Actions": {
    "#EventService.SubmitTestEvent": {
      "target": "/redfish/v1/EventService/Actions/EventService.SubmitTestEvent",
      "title": "SubmitTestEvent"
    }
  },
  "Name": "Event Service",
  "ServiceEnabled": true,
  "@odata.etag": "\"a38f25daa8bb4c275b165abf5d8216c1\"",
  "ResourceTypes": [
    "AccountService",
    ...
    "VolumeCollection"
  ],
  "SubordinateResourcesSupported": true,
  "Subscriptions": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/EventService/Subscriptions"
  },
  "RegistryPrefixes": [
    "Base",
    "EventRegistry",
  ]
}
```

```

    "ExtendedError",
    "LenovoFirmwareUpdateRegistry",
    "ResourceEvent",
    "TaskEvent"
  ],
  "DeliveryRetryIntervalSeconds": 60,
  "DeliveryRetryAttempts": 3,
  "Id": "EventService",
  "Status": {
    "Health": "OK",
    "State": "Enabled"
  },
  "EventFormatTypes": [
    "Event",
    "MetricReport"
  ],
  "SSEFilterPropertiesSupported": {
    "ResourceType": true,
    "RegistryPrefix": true,
    "SubordinateResources": true,
    "MetricReportDefinition": true,
    "MessageId": true,
    "OriginResource": true,
    "EventFormatType": true
  },
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/EventService",
  "Description": "This resource represents an event service for a Redfish implementation.",
  "ServerSentEventUri": "/redfish/v1/EventService/ServerSentEvent"
}

```

## POST – Submit a test event

Use the POST method to send a test event to subscribers.

### Request URL

POST [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/EventService/Actions/EventService.SubmitTestEvent](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/EventService/Actions/EventService.SubmitTestEvent)

### Request body

Field	Type	Error Message ID
EventType	String	The type of event to be added
EventId	String	The ID of event to be added
EventTimestamp	String	The time stamp of event to be added
Severity	String	The severity of event to be added
Message	String	The event message text of event to be added
MessageId	String	The message ID of event to be added
MessageArgs	Array	The array of message arguments of event to be added
OriginOfCondition	String	"/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog"

### Response

None

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
204	NoContent
500	InternalServerError

## Example

The following example is POST body

```
{
  "OriginOfCondition": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog",
  "Message": "Login ID: USERID from web at IP address 1.1.1.1 has logged off. ----Test Test",
  "MessageArgs": ["USERID", "web", "1.1.1.1"],
  "Severity": "OK",
  "MessageId": "EventRegistry.1.0.FQXSPSE4032I",
  "EventTimestamp": "2018-12-31T00:00:00+00:00",
  "EventId": "0000003a"
}
```

The following example JSON response is returned:

None

The following event data is received by a listener stays at the destination subscribed to Redfish service.

```
{
  "Id" : "1",
  "Events" : [
    {
      "EventTimestamp" : "2018-12-31T00:00:00+00:00",
      "MessageArgs" : [
        "USERID",
        "web",
        "1.1.1.1"
      ],
      "MemberId" : "0001",
      "OriginOfCondition" : {
        "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog"
      },
      "MessageId" : "EventRegistry.1.0.FQXSPSE4032I",
      "EventGroupId" : 0,
      "EventId" : "0000003a",
      "Message" : "Login ID: USERID from web at IP address 192.168.0.2 has logged off. ----Test Test",
      "Severity" : "OK"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.type" : "#Event.v1_4_0.Event",
  "Events@odata.count" : 1,
  "Context" : "Test_Context",
  "Name" : "SubmitTestEvent",
  "Description" : "This resource represents an event for a Redfish implementation."
}
```

---

## Resource Event Subscription

This resource is used to provide event subscriptions for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/EventService/Subscriptions /redfish/v1/EventService/Subscriptions/{Subscription ID}
Schema file	EventDestination_v1.xml EventDestinationCollection_v1.xml

## GET – Collection of event subscriptions

Use the GET method to retrieve the properties of event subscription collection resource for a server.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/EventService/Subscriptions

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Members	Array	Items: A reference link of the elements of event subscriptions.
Name	String	"Subscriptions".

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/EventService/Subscriptions/EE116883"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.type": "#EventDestinationCollection.EventDestinationCollection",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/EventService/Subscriptions",
  "Members@odata.count": 1,
  "@odata.etag": "\"1554223063641\"",
  "Name": "Subscriptions",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#EventDestinationCollection.EventDestinationCollection"
}
```

## GET – Event subscriptions

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in event subscription entries for a server.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/EventService/Subscriptions/{Subscription ID}

## Request body

None

## Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	Uniquely identifies the resource within the collection of the subscriptions.
Name	String	"Destination"
Description	String	"This resource represents the target of an event subscription, including the types of events subscribed and context to provide to the target in the Event payload."
Destination	String	This property shall contain a URI to the destination where the events will be sent.
Context	String	A client-supplied string that is stored with the event destination subscription.
Protocol	String	"Redfish"
HttpHeaders	Array	This is for setting HTTP headers, such as authorization information. This object will be null on a GET.
HttpHeaders[N]	Object	This is for setting HTTP headers, such as authorization information. This object will be null on a GET.
MessageIds	Array	A list of MessageIds that the service will only send. If this property is absent or the array is empty, then Events with any MessageId will be sent to the subscriber.
MessageIds[N]	String	Message Id that the service will send
SubordinateResources	Boolean	By setting this to true and specifying OriginResources, this indicates the subscription will be for events from the OriginsResources specified and also all subordinate resources
ResourceTypes	Array	A list of @odata.type values (Schema names) that can be specified in a ResourceType on a subscription.
ResourceTypes[N]	String	Array element of ResourceTypes  Note: Alert event cannot be filtered by ResourceType
EventFormatType	String	Valid values: "Event", "MetricReport"  (MetricReport type event is not supported yet)
RegistryPrefixes	Array	Item: string  Item count: maps to members under the resource /redfish/v1/Registries
RegistryPrefixes[N]	String	Maps to members under the resource /redfish/v1/Registries
OriginResources	Array	A list of resources for which the service will only send related events. If this property is absent or the array is empty, then Events originating from any resource will be sent to the subscriber.
OriginResources[N]	Link	Reference to the resource for which the service will only send related events.
SubscriptionType	String	Valid values: "RedfishEvent", "SSE"



Field	Type	Description
Status	Object	Expanded
State	String	"Enabled"
MetricReportDefinitions	Array	A list of metric report definitions for which the service only sends related metric reports.
Actions	Object	Expanded
#EventDestination.ResumeSubscription	Object	Refer to Actions
DeliveryRetryPolicy		This property shall contain the subscription delivery retry policy for events, where the subscription type is RedfishEvent.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "HttpHeaders": [],
  "Id": "F73991EF",
  "SubordinateResources": null,
  "Context": "Test_Context",
  "MessageIds": [],
  "MetricReportDefinitions@odata.count": 0,
  "EventFormatType": "Event",
  "ResourceTypes": [],
  "Description": "This resource represents the target of an event subscription, including the types of events subscribed and the delivery retry policy.",
  "DeliveryRetryPolicy": "SuspendRetries",
  "OriginResources@odata.count": 0,
  "Status": {
    "State": "Enabled"
  },
  "Protocol": "Redfish",
  "MetricReportDefinitions": [],
  "Actions": {
    "#EventDestination.ResumeSubscription": {
      "title": "ResumeSubscription",
      "target": "/redfish/v1/EventService/Subscriptions/F73991EF/Actions/EventDestination.ResumeSubscription"
    }
  },
  "SubscriptionType": "RedfishEvent",
  "RegistryPrefixes": [
    "EventRegistry"
  ],
  "@odata.type": "#EventDestination.v1_6_0.EventDestination",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/EventService/Subscriptions/F73991EF",
  "Destination": "https://192.168.0.2:443",
  "@odata.etag": "\"1587349612305\"",
  "OriginResources": [],
  "Name": "Destination"
}
```

## POST – Create a subscription

Create a subscription for Redfish service to send event to subscriber.

### Request URL

POST [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/EventService/Subscriptions](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/EventService/Subscriptions)

### Request body

Field	Type	Description
Destination	String	This property shall contain a URI to the destination where the events will be sent.
Context	String	A client-supplied string that is stored with the event destination subscription.
Protocol	String	“Redfish”
HttpHeaders	Array	This is for setting HTTP headers, such as authorization information. This object will be null on a GET.
HttpHeaders[N]	Object	This is for setting HTTP headers, such as authorization information. This object will be null on a GET.
MessageIds	Array	A list of MessageIds that the service will only send. If this property is absent or the array is empty, then Events with any MessageId will be sent to the subscriber.
MessageIds[N]	String	Message Id that the service will send
SubordinateResources	Boolean	By setting this to true and specifying OriginResources, this indicates the subscription will be for events from the OriginsResources specified and also all subordinate resources
ResourceTypes	Array	A list of @odata.type values (Schema names) that can be specified in a ResourceType on a subscription.
ResourceTypes[N]	String	Array element of ResourceTypes  Note: Alert event cannot be filtered by ResourceType
EventFormatType	String	Valid values: “Event”, “MetricReport”  (MetricReport type event is not supported yet)
RegistryPrefixes	Array	Item: string  Item count: maps to members under the resource /redfish/v1/Registries
RegistryPrefixes[N]	String	Maps to members under the resource /redfish/v1/Registries
OriginResources	Array	A list of resources for which the service will only send related events. If this property is absent or the array is empty, then Events originating from any resource will be sent to the subscriber.
OriginResources[N]	Link	Reference to the resource for which the service will only send related events.

### Response body

It responds the created subscription resource, refer the response body of Event subscription with GET method.

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
201	Created
400	BadRequest, PropertyValueNotInList
500	InternalError

## Example

The following example is POST body.

```
{
  "Protocol": "Redfish",
  "Context": "Test_Context",
  "Destination": "https://192.168.0.2:443",
  "RegistryPrefixes": [
    "EventRegistry"
  ]
}
```

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "HttpHeaders": [],
  "Id": "F73991EF",
  "SubordinateResources": null,
  "Context": "Test_Context",
  "MessageIds": [],
  "MetricReportDefinitions@odata.count": 0,
  "EventFormatType": "Event",
  "ResourceTypes": [],
  "Description": "This resource represents the target of an event subscription, including the types of events subscribed and",
  "DeliveryRetryPolicy": "SuspendRetries",
  "OriginResources@odata.count": 0,
  "Status": {
    "State": "Enabled"
  },
  "Protocol": "Redfish",
  "MetricReportDefinitions": [],
  "Actions": {
    "#EventDestination.ResumeSubscription": {
      "title": "ResumeSubscription",
      "target": "/redfish/v1/EventService/Subscriptions/F73991EF/Actions/EventDestination.ResumeSubscription"
    }
  },
  "SubscriptionType": "RedfishEvent",
  "RegistryPrefixes": [
    "EventRegistry"
  ],
  "@odata.type": "#EventDestination.v1_6_0.EventDestination",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/EventService/Subscriptions/F73991EF",
  "Destination": "https://192.168.0.2:443",
  "@odata.etag": "\"1587349612305\"",
  "OriginResources": [],
  "Name": "Destination"
}
```

## POST – Resume a subscription

Use the POST method to resume a subscription.

### Request URL

POST https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/EventService/Subscriptions/{Subscription ID}/Actions/EventDestination.ResumeSubscripti

### Request body

None

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
200	NoOperation
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example is POST body.  
{}

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "error": {
    "@Message.ExtendedInfo": [
      {
        "@odata.type": "#Message.v1_0_8.Message",
        "Resolution": "Add properties in the JSON object and resubmit the request.",
        "Severity": "Warning",
        "Message": "The request body submitted contain no data to act upon and no changes to the resource took place.",
        "MessageId": "Base.1.6.NoOperation"
      }
    ],
    "code": "Base.1.6.NoOperation",
    "message": "The request body submitted contain no data to act upon and no changes to the resource took place."
  }
}
```

## DELETE– Delete a subscription

Use the DELETE method to delete subscription resource for Redfish service. Remove a subscription created for event to send to client listener.

### Request URL

DELETE https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/EventService/Subscriptions/{Subscription ID}

### Request body

None

### Response

None

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
204	NoContent
500	InternalError

## Example

The following example is DELETE body

None

The following example JSON response is returned:

None

## SSE subscription

Create a subscription of Server-Sent Events for Redfish service to send event to client and keep the connection open.

### Request URL

```
POST https://<BMC_IPADDR>/{ServerSentEventUri}
```

ServerSentEventUri: as specified in ServerSentEventUri property of EventService.

### Request body

None

### Response body

None

### Status code

None

## Example

### Subscribe SSE events - curl

The following example of curl command is to create SSE connection and receive events through the connection.

```
$ curl "https://192.168.0.1/redfish/v1/EventService/ServerSentEvent" -X GET -k -u USERID:PASSWORD
```

### Subscribe SSE events - browser

Use a web browser (e.g. Chrome) to access URI of <https://192.168.0.1/redfish/v1/EventService/ServerSentEvent>, and you will see browser displays the received events.

### Event JSON data response

The following example JSON response is returned.

```
...  
...
```

```
: stream keep-alive
```

```
id:2  
data:{  
  data: "Events@odata.count": 1,  
  data: "Id": "2",  
  data: "Events": [  
    {  
      "Id": "2",  
      "Message": "Event 2",  
      "Timestamp": "2017-01-01T00:00:00.000Z",  
      "Type": "Event",  
      "Source": "Redfish",  
      "Severity": "Warning",  
      "MessageId": "Redfish.EventService.Event2",  
      "MessageArgs": [ "2" ]  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

```

data:      {
data:          "MessageArgs": [
data:              "USERID",
data:              "the standard password",
data:              "web",
data:              "192.168.0.2"
data:          ],
data:          "Message": "Remote Login Successful. Login ID: USERID using the standard password from web at IP address 192.168.0.2",
data:          "EventGroupId": 0,
data:          "Oem": {
data:              "SystemSerialNumber": "DSYM09X",
data:              "Lenovo": {
data:                  "ReportingChain": "",
data:                  "IsLocalEvent": true,
data:                  "RawDebugLogURL": "",
data:                  "AffectedIndicatorLEDs": [
data:                      ],
data:                  "EventFlag": 0,
data:                  "AuxiliaryData": "",
data:                  "Source": "System",
data:                  "FailingFRU": [
data:                      {
data:                          "FRUSerialNumber": "",
data:                          "FRUNumber": ""
data:                      }
data:                  ],
data:                  "TSLVersion": "0",
data:                  "RelatedEventID": "",
data:                  "Hidden": false,
data:                  "EventID": "0x4000000e00000000",
data:                  "EventSequenceNumber": 1616,
data:                  "EventType": 0,
data:                  "@odata.type": "#LenovoLogEntry.v1_0_0.StandardLogEntry",
data:                  "LenovoMessageID": "Lenovo0014",
data:                  "TotalSequenceNumber": 1965,
data:                  "CommonEventID": "FQXSPSE4001I",
data:                  "Serviceable": "Not Serviceable"
data:              },
data:              "SystemMachineTypeModel": "7X05CT01WW",
data:              "SystemUUID": "F0F63E94-8E25-11E8-9A5A-7ED30A5E2267"
data:          },
data:          "EventId": "16ED786F53C",
data:          "MemberId": "0001",
data:          "MessageId": "EventRegistry.1.0.FQXSPSE4001I",
data:          "Severity": "OK",
data:          "OriginOfCondition": {
data:              "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog"
data:          },
data:          "EventTimestamp": "2019-12-05T19:26:16+00:00"
data:      }
data:  ],
data:  "@odata.type": "#Event.v1_4_0.Event",
data:  "Name": "Redfish Event",
data:  "Description": "This resource represents an event for a Redfish implementation."
data:}

```

: stream keep-alive

: stream keep-alive

...

---

## Event

This Resource is used to represent event information for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	N/A
Resource Path	N/A
Schema file	Event_v1.xml

## Event properties

Properties in Event service resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

N/A

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	Unique event Id
Name	String	“Redfish Event”
Context	String	A context can be supplied at subscription time. This property is the context value supplied by the subscriber.
Events	Array	Item: event record Item count: 1
Events[N]	Object	Expanded
EventType	String	This indicates the type of event sent, according to the definitions in the EventService.
EventId	String	This is a unique instance identifier of an event. Client provides the EventId when it is sent with SubmitTestEvent action.
EventTimestamp	String	This is time the event occurred.
Severity	String	Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• “OK”</li><li>• “Warning”</li><li>• “Critical”</li></ul>
Message	String	Message text
MessageId	String	This is the key for this message which can be used to look up the message in a message registry.
MessageArgs	Array	Array of message arguments
MessageArgs[N]	String	Message argument
OriginOfCondition	String	“/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog”

## Status code

N/A

## Example

The following is an example for event JSON data response:

```
{
  "Id" : "2",
  "Events" : [
    {
      "EventTimestamp" : "2019-12-05T19:26:16+00:00",
      "MessageArgs" : [
        "USERID",
        "the standard password",
        "web",
        "192.168.0.2"
      ],
      "Oem" : {
        "SystemUUID" : "FOF63E94-8E25-11E8-9A5A-7ED30A5E2267",
        "Lenovo" : {
          "IsLocalEvent" : true,
          "AffectedIndicatorLEDs" : [],
          "LenovoMessageID" : "Lenovo0014",
          "EventType" : 0,
          "RelatedEventID" : "",
          "RawDebugLogURL" : "",
          "AuxiliaryData" : "",
          "Source" : "System",
          "FailingFRU" : [
            {
              "FRUNumber" : "",
              "FRUSerialNumber" : ""
            }
          ],
          "EventSequenceNumber" : 1616,
          "EventFlag" : 0,
          "TSLVersion" : "0",
          "CommonEventID" : "FQXSPSE4001I",
          "TotalSequenceNumber" : 1965,
          "EventID" : "0x4000000e00000000",
          "Serviceable" : "Not Serviceable",
          "ReportingChain" : "",
          "@odata.type" : "#LenovoLogEntry.v1_0_0.StandardLogEntry",
          "Hidden" : false
        },
        "SystemMachineTypeModel" : "7X05CT01WW",
        "SystemSerialNumber" : "DSYM09X"
      },
      "MemberId" : "0001",
      "OriginOfCondition" : {
        "@odata.id" : "/redfish/v1/Systems/1/LogServices/StandardLog"
      },
      "MessageId" : "EventRegistry.1.0.FQXSPSE4001I",
      "EventGroupId" : 0,
      "EventId" : "16ED786F53C",
      "Message" : "Remote Login Successful. Login ID: USERID using the standard password from web at IP address 192.168.0.2",
      "Severity" : "OK"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.type" : "#Event.v1_4_0.Event",
}
```



```
"Events@odata.count" : 1,  
"Context" : "Test_Context",  
"Name" : "Redfish Event",  
"Description" : "This resource represents an event for a Redfish implementation."  
}
```



---

## Chapter 20. Telemetry Management

---

### Resource TelemetryService

This Resource is used to represent telemetry service for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	1
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/TelemetryService
Schema file	TelemetryService_v1.xml

### GET – Telemetry service properties

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in Telemetry service resource for Redfish service.

#### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/TelemetryService

#### Request body

None

#### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	“TelemetryService”.
Name	String	“Telemetry Service”.
Description	String	"This resource shall be used to represent a Metrics Service for a Redfish implementation."
SupportedCollectionFunctions	Array	["Average", "Minimum", "Maximum"]
Status	Object	The status of the telemetry service.
State	String	The state of the telemetry service.
Health	String	The health of the telemetry service.
MetricDefinitions	Link	The link to the collection of metric definitions.
MetricReportDefinitions	Link	The link to the collection of metric report definitions.
MetricReports	Link	The link to the collection of metric reports.
Actions	Object	Expanded
#TelemetryService.SubmitTestMetricReport	Object	This action generates a metric report.
target	Link	Link to invoke action.
title	String	“SubmitTestMetricReport”
@Redfish.ActionInfo	Link	Link to the info of this action.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "MetricReports": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReports"
  },
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService",
  "Status": {
    "State": "Enabled",
    "Health": "OK"
  },
  "Name": "Telemetry Service",
  "SupportedCollectionFunctions": [
    "Average",
    "Minimum",
    "Maximum"
  ],
  "Id": "TelemetryService",
  "@odata.type": "#TelemetryService.v1_1_1.TelemetryService",
  "MetricDefinitions": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricDefinitions"
  },
  "MetricReportDefinitions": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReportDefinitions"
  },
  "@odata.etag": "\"7913d34db76cc9af9c13306d210b0da7\"",
  "Actions": {
    "#TelemetryService.SubmitTestMetricReport": {
      "target": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/Actions/TelemetryService.SubmitTestMetricReport",
      "@Redfish.ActionInfo": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/SubmitTestMetricReportActionInfo",
      "title": "SubmitTestMetricReport"
    }
  },
  "Description": "This resource shall be used to represent a Metrics Service for a Redfish implementation."
}
```

## GET – Action info of SubmitTestMetricReport

Use the GET method to retrieve properties in action info resource of SubmitTestMetricReport.

### Request URL

GET [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>redfish/v1/TelemetryService/SubmitTestMetricReportActionInfo](https://<BMC_IPADDR>redfish/v1/TelemetryService/SubmitTestMetricReportActionInfo)

### Request body

None

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "@odata.type": "#ActionInfo.v1_1_0.ActionInfo",
  "Id": "SubmitTestMetricReport",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/SubmitTestMetricReportActionInfo",
  "Parameters": [
    {
      "Required": true,
      "Name": "MetricReportName",
      "DataType": "String"
    },
    {
      "ObjectDataType": "#TelemetryService.v1_1_0.MetricValue",
      "Required": false,
      "Name": "GeneratedMetricReportValues",
      "DataType": "ObjectArray"
    }
  ],
  "Name": "SubmitTestMetricReport",
  "Description": "This action is used to generate a metric report."
}
```

## POST – Submit a test Metric Report

Use the POST method to send a test metric report. User can open a SSE stream with filter “EventFormatType eq ‘MetricReport’” for getting the test metric report.

Example:

[https://sseuri?\\$filter=EventFormatType eq ‘MetricReport’](https://sseuri?$filter=EventFormatType eq 'MetricReport')

### Request URL

GET [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/Actions/TelemetryService.SubmitTestMetricReport](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/Actions/TelemetryService.SubmitTestMetricReport)

### Request body

Field	Type	Description
MetricReportName	String	The name of the metric report in generated metric report.
GeneratedMetricReportValues	Array	Items: object Item count: 0 – N
GeneratedMetricReportValues [N]	Object	The content of the MetricReportValues in the generated metric report.
MetricDefinition	Link	The link to the metric.
MetricId	String	The metric definitions identifier for this metric.
MetricProperty	String	The URI for the property from which this metric is derived.
MetricValue	String	The metric value, as a string.
Timestamp	String	The time when the metric value is obtained.

### Response

None

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
204	NoContent
500	InternalError

## Example

The following example is POST body:

```
{
  "MetricReportName": "PowerSupplyStats",
  "GeneratedMetricReportValues": [
    {
      "MetricDefinition": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricDefinitions/AveragePowerSupplyInput",
      "MetricId": "AveragePowerSupplyInput",
      "MetricProperty": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerSupplies/1/PowerInputWatts",
      "MetricValue": "300",
      "Timestamp": "2029-07-10T14:08:00+00:00"
    }
  ]
}
```

---

## Resource MetricReportDefinition

This Resource is used to represent MetricReportDefinition for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	6 or 8. (Depends on machine type)
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReportDefinitions/{Id}
Schema file	MetricReportDefinitionCollection_v1.xml MetricReportDefinition_v1.xml

## GET – Collection of MetricReportDefinition

Use the GET method to retrieve the properties MetricReportDefinition collection resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReportDefinitions

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Members	Array	Items: A reference link of the elements of MetricReportDefinition
Name	String	MetricReportDefinitions
Description	String	"A Collection of MetricReportDefinition resource instances."

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReportDefinitions/CPUTemp"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReportDefinitions/CPUTempEvent"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReportDefinitions/InletAirTemp"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReportDefinitions/InletAirTempEvent"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReportDefinitions/PowerMetrics"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReportDefinitions/PowerMetricsEvent"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReportDefinitions/PowerSupplyStats"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReportDefinitions/PowerSupplyStatsEvent"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.type": "#MetricReportDefinitionCollection.MetricReportDefinitionCollection",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReportDefinitions",
  "Name": "MetricReportDefinitions",
  "@odata.etag": "\"\`eff280e1acfcdf919bf0c06db75b16bd\`\"",
  "Members@odata.count": 8,
  "Description": "A Collection of MetricReportDefinition resource instances."
}
```

## GET – MetricReportDefinition inventory properties

Use the GET method to retrieve each MetricReportDefinition info.

### Request URL

GET [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReportDefinitions/{Id}](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReportDefinitions/{Id})

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	The identifier of this resource.
Description	String	“A set of metrics that are collected into a metric report.”
Name	String	The name of this resource.

Field	Type	Description
MetricReportDefinitionType	String	Specifies when the metric report is generated.
ReportActions	Array	The set of actions to perform when a metric report is generated.
ReportUpdates	String	"AppendWrapsWhenFull" if this property exists.
AppendLimit	Integer	25920 if this property exists.
Metrics	Array	The list of metrics to include in the metric report.
Metrics[1]	Object	Specifies a metric to include in the metric report.
MetricProperties	String	The set of URIs for the properties on which this metric is collected.
CollectionTimeScope	String	The scope of time scope over which the function is applied.
CollectionDuration	String	The duration over which the function is computed.
Wildcards	Array	The set of wildcards and their substitution values for the entries in the MetricProperties property.
Status	Object	The status for this resource.
State	String	The state for this resource.
MetricReport	String	The location where the resultant metric report is placed.
Schedule	Object	The schedule for generating the metric report.
RecurrenceInterval	String	The amount of time until the next occurrence occurs.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following examples JSON response describe the PowerMetrics and PowerMetricsEvent.

```
{
  "ReportUpdates": "AppendWrapsWhenFull",
  "Id": "PowerMetrics",
  "Status": {
    "State": "Enabled"
  },
  "Metrics": [
    {
      "CollectionDuration": "PT30S",
      "CollectionTimeScope": "Interval",
      "MetricProperties": [
        "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerControl/{PWild}/PowerMetrics/MaxConsumedWatts",
        "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerControl/{PWild}/PowerMetrics/AverageConsumedWatts",
        "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerControl/{PWild}/PowerMetrics/MinConsumedWatts"
      ]
    }
  ],
  "Name": "PowerMetrics",
  "Wildcards": [
    {
      "Values": [
        "0",

```



```

        "1",
        "2"
    ],
    "Name": "PWild"
}
],
"ReportActions": [
    "LogToMetricReportsCollection"
],
"MetricReportDefinitionType": "OnRequest",
"@odata.type": "#MetricReportDefinition.v1_2_0.MetricReportDefinition",
"MetricReport": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReports/PowerMetrics"
},
"AppendLimit": 25920,
"@odata.etag": "\"cbfe0c1aa015cdf28a1f1c3341774702\"",
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReportDefinitions/PowerMetrics",
>Description": "A set of metrics that are collected into a metric report."
}
{
"@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReportDefinitions/PowerMetricsEvent",
>Status": {
    "State": "Enabled"
},
"Name": "PowerMetricsEvent",
"Wildcards": [
    {
        "Values": [
            "0",
            "1",
            "2"
        ],
        "Name": "PWild"
    }
],
"ReportActions": [
    "RedfishEvent"
],
"MetricReportDefinitionType": "Periodic",
"@odata.type": "#MetricReportDefinition.v1_2_0.MetricReportDefinition",
"Metrics": [
    {
        "CollectionDuration": "PT30S",
        "CollectionTimeScope": "Interval",
        "MetricProperties": [
            "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerControl/{PWild}/PowerMetrics/MaxConsumedWatts",
            "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerControl/{PWild}/PowerMetrics/AverageConsumedWatts",
            "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerControl/{PWild}/PowerMetrics/MinConsumedWatts"
        ]
    }
],
"Id": "PowerMetricsEvent",
"@odata.etag": "\"47dd78890964b16e55be9476d01c08f4\"",
"Schedule": {
    "RecurrenceInterval": "PT10M"
},
>Description": "A set of metrics that are collected into a metric report."
}

```

## Resource MetricReport

This Resource is used to represent MetricReport for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	3 or 4. (Depends on machine type)
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReports/{Id}
Schema file	MetricReportCollection_v1.xml MetricReport_v1.xml

## GET – Collection of MetricReport

Use the GET method to retrieve the properties MetricReport collection resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReports

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Members	Array	Items: A reference link of the elements of MetricReport
Name	String	MetricReports
Description	String	"A Collection of MetricReport resource instances."

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReports/CPUTemp"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReports/InletAirTemp"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReports/PowerMetrics"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReports/PowerSupplyStats"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.type": "#MetricReportCollection.MetricReportCollection",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReports",
}
```

```

    "Name": "MetricReports",
    "@odata.etag": "\"aca086c2d1e9dad7dd4773c4bea84186\"",
    "Members@odata.count": 4,
    "Description": "A Collection of MetricReport resource instances."
}

```

## GET – MetricReport inventory properties

Use the GET method to retrieve each MetricReport info.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReports/{Id}

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	The identifier of this resource.
Description	String	“The metric definitions used to create a metric report.”
Name	String	The name of this resource.
ReportSequence	String	The current sequence identifier for this metric report.
Timestamp	String	The time associated with the metric report in its entirety.
MetricReportDefinition	Link	The definitions in the metric report.
MetricValues	Array	An array of metric values for the metered items of this Metric.
MetricValues[N]	Object	A metric Value.
MetricDefinition	Link	The link to the metric.
MetricId	String	The metric definitions identifier for this metric.
MetricProperty	String	The URI for the property from which this metric is derived.
MetricValue	String	The metric value, as a string.
Timestamp	String	The time when the metric is obtained.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```

{
  "ReportSequence": "1",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReports/PowerMetrics",
  "MetricValues@odata.count": 25920,
  "Name": "PowerMetrics",
  "@odata.context": "/redfish/v1/$metadata#MetricReport.MetricReport",
  "Timestamp": "2019-12-13T17:22:34+00:00",
  "@odata.type": "#MetricReport.v1_1_0.MetricReport",
  "MetricValues": [
    {
      "Timestamp": "2019-12-13T17:22:30+00:00",

```

```

    "MetricValue": "71",
    "MetricProperty": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerControl/0/PowerMetrics/MaxConsumedWatts"
  },
  {
    "Timestamp": "2019-12-13T17:22:30+00:00",
    "MetricValue": "65",
    "MetricProperty": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerControl/0/PowerMetrics/MinConsumedWatts"
  },
  {
    "Timestamp": "2019-12-13T17:22:30+00:00",
    "MetricValue": "66",
    "MetricProperty": "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerControl/0/PowerMetrics/AverageConsumedWatts"
  },
  ...
],
  "Id": "PowerMetrics",
  "@odata.etag": "\"570c6ad85b7cbbc51d17cf75ca94acfd\"",
  "MetricReportDefinition": {
    "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricReportDefinitions/PowerMetrics"
  },
  "Description": "The metric definitions used to create a metric report."
}

```

---

## Resource MetricDefinition

This Resource is used to represent MetricDefinition for a Redfish implementation.

Number of Resources	0 or 2. (Depends on machine type)
Resource Path	/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricDefinitions/{Id}
Schema file	MetricDefinitionCollection_v1.xml MetricDefinition_v1.xml

## GET – Collection of MetricDefinition

Use the GET method to retrieve the properties MetricDefinition collection resource for Redfish service.

### Request URL

GET [https://<BMC\\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricDefinitions](https://<BMC_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricDefinitions)

### Request body

None

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Members	Array	Items: A reference link of the elements of MetricDefinition
Name	String	MetricDefinitions
Description	String	"A Collection of MetricDefinition resource instances."

## Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

## Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "Members": [
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricDefinitions/AveragePowerSupplyInput"
    },
    {
      "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricDefinitions/AveragePowerSupplyOutput"
    }
  ],
  "@odata.type": "#MetricDefinitionCollection.MetricDefinitionCollection",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricDefinitions",
  "Name": "MetricDefinitions",
  "@odata.etag": "\"7a0b4ec8fe525f70d047ca48602290a2\"",
  "Members@odata.count": 2,
  "Description": "A Collection of MetricDefinition resource instances."
}
```

## GET – MetricDefinition inventory properties

Use the GET method to retrieve each MetricDefinition info.

### Request URL

GET https://<BMC\_IPADDR>/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricDefinitions/{Id}

### Response body

Field	Type	Description
Id	String	The identifier of this resource.
Description	String	“The metadata information about a metric.”
Name	String	The name of this resource.
MetricType	String	The type of metric.
Implementation	String	The implementation of the metric.
PhysicalContext	String	The physical context of the metric.
MetricDataType	String	The data type of the metric.
Units	String	The units of measure for this metric.
CalculationAlgorithm	String	The calculation that is performed on a source metric to obtain the metric being defined.
CalculationTimeInterval	String	The time interval over which the metric calculation is performed.
IsLinear	Boolean	An indication of whether the metric values are linear versus non-linear.
Calculable	String	An indication of whether the metric can be used in a calculation.

Field	Type	Description
Wildcards	Array	The wildcards and their substitution values for the entries in the MetricProperties array property.
MetricProperties	Array	The list of URIs with wildcards and property identifiers that this metric definition defines.

### Status code

HTTP Status Code	Error Message ID
500	InternalError

### Example

The following example JSON response is returned:

```
{
  "MetricDataType": "Integer",
  "@odata.id": "/redfish/v1/TelemetryService/MetricDefinitions/AveragePowerSupplyInput",
  "MetricProperties": [
    "/redfish/v1/Chassis/1/Power#/PowerSupplies/{PWild}/PowerInputWatts"
  ],
  "PhysicalContext": "PowerSupply",
  "MetricType": "Numeric",
  "Description": "The metadata information about a metric.",
  "IsLinear": true,
  "CalculationTimeInterval": "PT1S",
  "Calculable": "NonSummable",
  "Wildcards": [
    {
      "Name": "PWild",
      "Values": [
        "0",
        "1"
      ]
    }
  ],
  "Name": "AveragePowerSupplyInput",
  "@odata.type": "#MetricDefinition.v1_0_2.MetricDefinition",
  "Units": "W",
  "CalculationAlgorithm": "Average",
  "@odata.etag": "\"912dc3116cb3bea4c95de50df23e1700\"",
  "Implementation": "Calculated",
  "Id": "AveragePowerSupplyInput"
}
```

---

## Notices

Lenovo may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in all countries. Consult your local Lenovo representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area.

Any reference to a Lenovo product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that Lenovo product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any Lenovo intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any other product, program, or service.

Lenovo may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document is not an offer and does not provide a license under any patents or patent applications. You can send inquiries in writing to the following:

*Lenovo (United States), Inc.  
1009 Think Place  
Morrisville, NC 27560  
U.S.A.  
Attention: Lenovo VP of Intellectual Property*

LENOVO PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some jurisdictions do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. Lenovo may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

The products described in this document are not intended for use in implantation or other life support applications where malfunction may result in injury or death to persons. The information contained in this document does not affect or change Lenovo product specifications or warranties. Nothing in this document shall operate as an express or implied license or indemnity under the intellectual property rights of Lenovo or third parties. All information contained in this document was obtained in specific environments and is presented as an illustration. The result obtained in other operating environments may vary.

Lenovo may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Any references in this publication to non-Lenovo Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this Lenovo product, and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the result obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

## **Trademarks**

LENOVO, SYSTEM, NEXTSCALE, SYSTEM X, THINKSERVER, THINKSYSTEM, and XCLARITY are trademarks of Lenovo.

Intel is a trademark of Intel Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows Server, Windows PowerShell, Hyper-V, Internet Explorer, and Active Directory are registered trademarks of the Microsoft group of companies.

Mozilla and Firefox are registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

Nutanix is a trademark and brand of Nutanix, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

Red Hat is a registered trademark of Red Hat, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

SUSE is a trademark of SUSE IP Development Limited or its subsidiaries or affiliates.

VMware vSphere is a registered trademark of VMware in the United States, other countries, or both.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.



---

# Index

## A

Account management properties  
GET 13  
Account properties  
GET 20  
Action info of SubmitTestMetricReport  
GET 238  
authentication methods 1

## B

BIOS attribute registries  
GET 182, 187  
BMC active log entries  
GET 139  
BMC Ethernet properties  
GET 82  
BMC event log entries  
GET 141  
BMC management properties  
GET 73  
BMC network services  
GET 103  
BMC reset  
POST 80  
BMC serial interface properties  
GET 112

## C

Change BIOS password settings  
POST 179  
Chassis properties  
GET 30  
Clear event logs  
POST 138  
Collection for chassis  
GET 29  
Collection for firmware inventories on the server  
GET 213  
Collection for Flex System Enterprise Chassis or Lenovo D2 Enclosure  
GET 37  
Collection for server  
GET 121  
Collection of BMC log services  
GET 135  
Collection of BMC network interface properties  
GET 81  
Collection of BMC serial interface  
GET 111  
Collection of CPUs  
GET 158  
Collection of event subscriptions  
GET 225  
Collection of host interface  
GET 99  
Collection of MetricDefinition  
GET 246  
Collection of MetricReport  
GET 244  
Collection of MetricReportDefinition  
GET 240  
Collection of Network adapters  
GET 41

Collection of Network device function  
GET 47  
Collection of network interfaces  
GET 149  
Collection of network ports  
GET 45  
Collection of server Ethernet interfaces  
GET 96  
Collection of server memory  
GET 143  
Collection of storage controllers  
GET 165  
Collection of virtual media  
GET 115  
CPU properties  
GET 159  
Create a session  
POST 11  
Create a subscription  
POST 228

## D

DELETE  
Delete a session 12  
Delete a subscription 230  
Delete a session  
DELETE 12  
Delete a subscription  
DELETE 230  
Drives managed by storage controller  
GET 170

## E

Enable/disable host interface  
PATCH 102  
Event properties 233  
Event service properties  
GET 221  
Event subscriptions  
GET 225

## F

Firmware inventory properties  
GET 214  
Flex System Enterprise Chassis or Lenovo D2 Enclosure properties  
GET 38  
Functions of server PCIe devices  
GET 154  
Functions of server PCIe Slots  
GET 156

## G

GET  
Account management properties 13  
Account properties 20  
Action info of SubmitTestMetricReport 238  
BIOS attribute registries 182, 187  
BMC active log entries 139

- BMC Ethernet properties 82
- BMC event log entries 141
- BMC management properties 73
- BMC network services 103
- BMC serial interface properties 112
- Chassis properties 30
- Collection for chassis 29
- Collection for firmware inventories on the server 213
- Collection for Flex System Enterprise Chassis or Lenovo D2 Enclosure 37
- Collection for server 121
- Collection of BMC log services 135
- Collection of BMC network interface properties 81
- Collection of BMC serial interface 111
- Collection of CPUs 158
- Collection of event subscriptions 225
- Collection of host interface 99
- Collection of MetricDefinition 246
- Collection of MetricReport 244
- Collection of MetricReportDefinition 240
- Collection of Network adapters 41
- Collection of Network device function 47
- Collection of network interfaces 149
- Collection of network ports 45
- Collection of server Ethernet interfaces 96
- Collection of server memory 143
- Collection of storage controllers 165
- Collection of virtual media 115
- CPU properties 159
- Drives managed by storage controller 170
- Event service properties 221
- Event subscriptions 225
- Firmware inventory properties 214
- Flex System Enterprise Chassis or Lenovo D2 Enclosure properties 38
- Functions of server PCIe devices 154
- Functions of server PCIe Slots 156
- Host interface properties 100
- MetricDefinition inventory properties 247
- MetricReport inventory properties 245
- MetricReportDefinition inventory properties 241
- Network adapter properties 42
- Network device PCIe functions 48
- Network port properties 46
- Power management properties 51, 65
- Processor metric properties 162
- Properties for firmware update service 195
- Resource for BIOS 177
- Role properties 23
- Server Ethernet interface properties 97
- Server Ethernet over USB properties 98
- Server memory properties 144
- Server network interfaces 150
- Server PCIe devices 151
- Server properties 122
- Service for BMC active logs 136
- Service for BMC event logs 137
- Service root properties 5
- Session management properties 9
- Session properties 10
- Storage controller properties 166
- Task properties 218
- Task service properties 217
- Telemetry service properties 237
- The pending BIOS settings 180
- Thermal management properties 66
- Virtual media properties 116
- Volumes managed by storage controller 173

## H

- Host interface properties
  - GET 100

- HTTP Push update for firmware
  - POST 202

## I

- Insert/Eject a virtual media
  - PATCH 117

## L

- Lenovo Extended Registries 2

## M

- MetricDefinition inventory properties
  - GET 247
- MetricReport inventory properties
  - GET 245
- MetricReportDefinition inventory properties
  - GET 241
- Multipart HTTP Push update for firmware
  - POST 208

## N

- Network adapter properties
  - GET 42
- Network device PCIe functions
  - GET 48
- Network port properties
  - GET 46
- notices ccxlix

## P

- PATCH
  - Enable/disable host interface 102
  - Insert/Eject a virtual media 117
  - Properties for firmware update service 197
  - Update BMC Ethernet configurations 88
  - Update BMC Ethernet over USB configurations 92
  - Update BMC network service configurations 107
  - Update BMC serial interface configurations 113
  - Update BMC time zone and other oem properties 77
  - Update chassis asset tag and location LED and other oem properties 35
  - Update custom role privileges 26
  - Update global account lockout properties 17
  - Update next-one-time boot configurations and other properties 129
  - Update pending BIOS settings 181
  - Update power management properties 63
  - Update secure boot properties 189
  - Update userid/password/role 22
- POST
  - BMC reset 80
  - Change BIOS password settings 179
  - Clear event logs 138
  - Create a session 11
  - Create a subscription 228
  - HTTP Push update for firmware 202
  - Multipart HTTP Push update for firmware 208
  - Reset BIOS operation 180
  - Reset secure boot keys 191
  - Resume a subscription 229
  - Server reset operations 134
  - Simple update for firmware 199

- Submit a test event 223
- Submit a test Metric Report 239
- Power management properties
  - GET 51, 65
- Processor metric properties
  - GET 162
- Properties for firmware update service
  - GET 195
  - PATCH 197

## R

- Reset BIOS operation
  - POST 180
- Reset secure boot keys
  - POST 191
- Resource for BIOS
  - GET 177
- Resume a subscription
  - POST 229
- Role properties
  - GET 23

## S

- Server Ethernet interface properties
  - GET 97
- Server Ethernet over USB properties
  - GET 98
- Server memory properties
  - GET 144
- Server network interfaces
  - GET 150
- Server PCIe devices
  - GET 151
- Server properties
  - GET 122
- Server reset operations
  - POST 134
- Service for BMC active logs
  - GET 136
- Service for BMC event logs
  - GET 137
- Service root properties
  - GET 5
- Session management properties
  - GET 9
- Session properties
  - GET 10
- Simple update for firmware
  - POST 199
- SSE subscription 231
- Storage controller properties
  - GET 166
- Submit a test event
  - POST 223

- Submit a test Metric Report
  - POST 239

## T

- Task properties
  - GET 218
- Task service properties
  - GET 217
- Telemetry service properties
  - GET 237
- The pending BIOS settings
  - GET 180
- Thermal management properties
  - GET 66
- Tools for Redfish 2
- trademarks ccl

## U

- Update BMC Ethernet configurations
  - PATCH 88
- Update BMC Ethernet over USB configurations
  - PATCH 92
- Update BMC network service configurations
  - PATCH 107
- Update BMC serial interface configurations
  - PATCH 113
- Update BMC time zone and other oem properties
  - PATCH 77
- Update chassis asset tag and location LED and other oem properties
  - PATCH 35
- Update custom role privileges
  - PATCH 26
- Update global account lockout properties
  - PATCH 17
- Update next-one-time boot configurations and other properties
  - PATCH 129
- Update pending BIOS settings
  - PATCH 181
- Update power management properties
  - PATCH 63
- Update secure boot properties
  - PATCH 189
- Update userid/password/role
  - PATCH 22

## V

- Virtual media properties
  - GET 116
- Volumes managed by storage controller
  - GET 173







Part Number: SP47A30097

Printed in China

(1P) P/N: SP47A30097

